The OpenCL™ Extension Specification

Khronos® OpenCL Working Group

Version v3.0.11, Fri, 06 May 2022 00:00:00 +0000: from git branch: main commit: ec0a84bfca14d15fb0d27fcee99a321512d913025
# Table of Contents

1. Extensions Overview .............................................................. 2
   1.1. Naming Convention for Optional Extensions ......................... 2
   1.2. Compiler Directives for Optional Extensions ....................... 2
   1.3. Getting OpenCL API Extension Function Pointers .................. 4

2. Installable Client Drivers ..................................................... 6
   2.1. Overview ................................................................. 6
   2.2. General information .................................................. 6
   2.3. Inferring Vendors from Function Call Arguments .................. 6
   2.4. ICD Data ............................................................... 7
   2.5. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Windows ...................... 7
   2.6. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Linux .......................... 8
   2.7. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Android ...................... 8
   2.8. Adding a Vendor Library ............................................. 9
   2.9. New Procedures and Functions ..................................... 9
   2.10. New Tokens ......................................................... 9
   2.11. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification ....... 10
   2.12. Source Code ....................................................... 10
   2.13. Issues ............................................................... 11

3. Byte Addressable Stores ...................................................... 12
   3.1. General information .................................................. 12

4. Writing to 3D Image Objects ................................................ 13
   4.1. General information .................................................. 13

5. Half Precision Floating-Point ................................................ 15
   5.1. General information .................................................. 15
   5.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification ....... 15
   5.3. Additions to Chapter 8 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification ...... 49

6. Double Precision Floating-Point ............................................. 52
   6.1. General information .................................................. 52
   6.2. Additions to Chapter 6 ............................................... 52

7. 32-bit Atomics ................................................................. 74
   7.1. General information .................................................. 74
   7.2. Global Atomics for 32-bit Integers ................................ 74
   7.3. Local Atomics for 32-bit Integers ................................ 76

8. 64-bit Atomics ................................................................. 78
   8.1. General information .................................................. 78

9. Selecting the Rounding Mode (DEPRECATED) ............................ 81
   9.1. General information .................................................. 81
   9.2. Changes to OpenCL C specification ................................. 81
Copyright 2008-2022 The Khronos Group.

This specification is protected by copyright laws and contains material proprietary to the Khronos Group, Inc. Except as described by these terms, it or any components may not be reproduced, republished, distributed, transmitted, displayed, broadcast or otherwise exploited in any manner without the express prior written permission of Khronos Group.

Khronos Group grants a conditional copyright license to use and reproduce the unmodified specification for any purpose, without fee or royalty, EXCEPT no licenses to any patent, trademark or other intellectual property rights are granted under these terms. Parties desiring to implement the specification and make use of Khronos trademarks in relation to that implementation, and receive reciprocal patent license protection under the Khronos IP Policy must become Adopters and confirm the implementation as conformant under the process defined by Khronos for this specification; see https://www.khronos.org/adopters.

Khronos Group makes no, and expressly disclaims any, representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding this specification, including, without limitation: merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of any intellectual property, correctness, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, and reliability. Under no circumstances will the Khronos Group, or any of its Promoters, Contributors or Members, or their respective partners, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives be liable for any damages, whether direct, indirect, special or consequential damages for lost revenues, lost profits, or otherwise, arising from or in connection with these materials.

Vulkan and Khronos are registered trademarks, and OpenXR, SPIR, SPIR-V, SYCL, WebGL, WebCL, OpenVX, OpenVG, EGL, COLLADA, glTF, NNEF, OpenKODE, OpenKCAM, StreamInput, OpenWF, OpenSL ES, OpenMAX, OpenMAX AL, OpenMAX IL, OpenMAX DL, OpenML and DevU are trademarks of the Khronos Group Inc. ASTC is a trademark of ARM Holdings PLC, OpenCL is a trademark of Apple Inc. and OpenGL and OpenML are registered trademarks and the OpenGL ES and OpenGL SC logos are trademarks of Hewlett Packard Enterprise used under license by Khronos. All other product names, trademarks, and/or company names are used solely for identification and belong to their respective owners.
Chapter 1. Extensions Overview

This document describes the list of optional features supported by OpenCL. Optional extensions are not required to be supported by a conformant OpenCL implementation, but are expected to be widely available, and in some cases may define functionality that is likely to be required in a future revision of the OpenCL specification.

This document describes all extensions that have been approved by the OpenCL working group. It is a unified specification, meaning that the extensions described in this document are not specific to a specific core OpenCL specification version.

OpenCL extensions approved by the OpenCL working group may be promoted to core features in later revisions of OpenCL. When this occurs, the feature described by the extension specification is merged into the core OpenCL specification. The extension will continue to be documented in this specification, both for backwards compatibility and for devices that wish to support the feature but that are unable to support the newer core OpenCL version.

1.1. Naming Convention for Optional Extensions

OpenCL extensions approved by the OpenCL working group use the following naming convention:

- A unique name string of the form "cl_khr_<name>" is associated with each extension. If the extension is supported by an implementation, this string will be present in the implementation’s CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS string or CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS string.
- All API functions defined by the extension will have names of the form cl<function_name>KHR.
- All enumerants defined by the extension will have names of the form CL_<enum_name>_KHR.

Functions and enumerants defined by extensions that are promoted to core features will have their KHR affix removed. OpenCL implementations of such later revisions must also export the name strings of promoted extensions in the CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS or CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS string, and support the KHR-affixed versions of functions and enumerants as a transition aid.

Vendor extensions are strongly encouraged to follow a similar naming convention:

- A unique name string of the form "cl_<vendor_name>_<name>" is associated with each extension. If the extension is supported by an implementation, this string will be present in the implementation’s CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS string or CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS string.
- All API functions defined by the vendor extension will have names of the form cl<function_name><vendor_name>.
- All enumerants defined by the vendor extension will have names of the form CL_<enum_name>_<vendor_name>.

1.2. Compiler Directives for Optional Extensions

The #pragma OPENCL EXTENSION directive controls the behavior of the OpenCL compiler with
respect to extensions. The `#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION` directive is defined as:

```
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION <extension_name> : <behavior>
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION all : <behavior>
```

where `extension_name` is the name of the extension. The `extension_name` will have names of the form `cl_khr_<name>` for an extension approved by the OpenCL working group and will have names of the form `cl_<vendor_name>_<name>` for vendor extensions. The token `all` means that the behavior applies to all extensions supported by the compiler. The `behavior` can be set to one of the following values given by the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>behavior</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Behave as specified by the extension <code>extension_name</code>. Report an error on the <code>#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION</code> if the <code>extension_name</code> is not supported, or if <code>all</code> is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable</td>
<td>Behave (including issuing errors and warnings) as if the extension <code>extension_name</code> is not part of the language definition. If <code>all</code> is specified, then behavior must revert back to that of the non-extended core version of the language being compiled to. Warn on the <code>#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION</code> if the extension <code>extension_name</code> is not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION` directive is a simple, low-level mechanism to set the behavior for each extension. It does not define policies such as which combinations are appropriate; those must be defined elsewhere. The order of directives matter in setting the behavior for each extension. Directives that occur later override those seen earlier. The `all` variant sets the behavior for all extensions, overriding all previously issued extension directives, but only if the `behavior` is set to `disable`.

The initial state of the compiler is as if the directive

```
#pragma OPENCL EXTENSION all : disable
```

was issued, telling the compiler that all error and warning reporting must be done according to this specification, ignoring any extensions.

Every extension which affects the OpenCL language semantics, syntax or adds built-in functions to the language must create a preprocessor `#define` that matches the extension name string. This `#define` would be available in the language if and only if the extension is supported on a given implementation.

Example:
An extension which adds the extension string "cl_khr_3d_image_writes" should also add a preprocessor `#define` called `cl_khr_3d_image_writes`. A kernel can now use this preprocessor `#define` to do something like:

```
#ifdef cl_khr_3d_image_writes
   // do something using the extension
#else
   // do something else or #error!
#endif
```

### 1.3. Getting OpenCL API Extension Function Pointers

The function

```
void* clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform(cl_platform_id platform,
                                             const char *funcname)
```

returns the address of the extension function named by `funcname` for a given `platform`. The pointer returned should be cast to a function pointer type matching the extension function's definition defined in the appropriate extension specification and header file. A return value of `NULL` indicates that the specified function does not exist for the implementation or `platform` is not a valid platform. A non-`NULL` return value for `clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform` does not guarantee that an extension function is actually supported by the platform. The application must also make a corresponding query using `clGetPlatformInfo(platform, CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS, ...)` or `clGetDeviceInfo(device, CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS, ...)` to determine if an extension is supported by the OpenCL implementation.

Since there is no way to qualify the query with a device, the function pointer returned must work for all implementations of that extension on different devices for a platform. The behavior of calling a device extension function on a device not supporting that extension is undefined.

`clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform` may not be be used to query for core (non-extension) functions in OpenCL. For extension functions that may be queried using `clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform`, implementations may also choose to export those functions statically from the object libraries implementing those functions, however, portable applications cannot rely on this behavior.

Function pointer typedefs must be declared for all extensions that add API entrypoints. These typedefs are a required part of the extension interface, to be provided in an appropriate header (such as `cl_ext.h` if the extension is an OpenCL extension, or `cl_gl_ext.h` if the extension is an OpenCL / OpenGL sharing extension).

The following convention must be followed for all extensions affecting the host API:
ifndef extension_name
#define extension_name 1

// all data typedefs, token #defines, prototypes, and
// function pointer typedefs for this extension

// function pointer typedefs must use the
// following naming convention

typedef return_type
  (CL_API_CALL *clExtensionFunctionNameTAG_fn)(...);
#endif // _extension_name_

where TAG can be KHR, EXT or vendor-specific.

Consider, for example, the cl_khr_gl_sharing extension. This extension would add the following to cl_gl_ext.h:

ifndef cl_khr_gl_sharing
#define cl_khr_gl_sharing 1

// all data typedefs, token #defines, prototypes, and
// function pointer typedefs for this extension
#define CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR  -1000
#define CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR    0x2006
#define CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR           0x2007
#define CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR                       0x2008
#define CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR                      0x2009
#define CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR                      0x200A
#define CL_WGL_HDC_KHR                          0x200B
#define CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR                   0x200C

// function pointer typedefs must use the
// following naming convention
typedef cl_int
  (CL_API_CALL *clGetGLContextInfoKHR_fn)(
    const cl_context_properties * /* properties */,
    cl_gl_context_info /* param_name */,
    size_t /* param_value_size */,
    void * /* param_value */,
    size_t /* param_value_size_ret */);
#endif // cl_khr_gl_sharing
Chapter 2. Installable Client Drivers

2.1. Overview

This section describes a platform extension which defines a simple mechanism through which the Khronos OpenCL installable client driver loader (ICD Loader) may expose multiple separate vendor installable client drivers (Vendor ICDs) for OpenCL. An application written against the ICD Loader will be able to access all cl_platform_ids exposed by all vendor implementations with the ICD Loader acting as a demultiplexor.

This is a platform extension, so if this extension is supported by an implementation, the string cl_khr_icd will be present in the CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS string.

2.2. General information

2.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3. Inferring Vendors from Function Call Arguments

At every OpenCL function call, the ICD Loader infers the vendor ICD function to call from the arguments to the function. An object is said to be ICD compatible if it is of the following structure:

```c
struct _cl_<object>
{
    struct _cl_icd_dispatch *dispatch;
    // ... remainder of internal data
};
```

<object> is one of platform_id, device_id, context, command_queue, mem, program, kernel, event, or sampler.

The structure _cl_icd_dispatch is a function pointer dispatch table which is used to direct calls to a particular vendor implementation. All objects created from ICD compatible objects must be ICD compatible.

The definition for _cl_icd_dispatch is provided along with the OpenCL headers. Existing members can never be removed from that structure but new members can be appended.

Functions which do not have an argument from which the vendor implementation may be inferred have been deprecated and may be ignored.
2.4. ICD Data

A Vendor ICD is defined by two pieces of data:

- The Vendor ICD library specifies a library which contains the OpenCL entry points for the vendor's OpenCL implementation. The vendor ICD's library file name should include the vendor name, or a vendor-specific implementation identifier.

- The Vendor ICD extension suffix is a short string which specifies the default suffix for extensions implemented only by that vendor. The vendor suffix string is optional.

2.5. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Windows

To enumerate Vendor ICDs on Windows, the ICD Loader will first scan for REG_SZ string values in the "Display Adapter" and "Software Components" HKR registry keys. The exact registry keys to scan should be obtained via PnP Configuration Manager APIs, but will look like:

For 64-bit ICDs:

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{Display Adapter GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverName, or
HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{Software Component GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverName

For 32-bit ICDs:

HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{Display Adapter GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverNameWoW, or
HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{Software Component GUID}\{Instance ID}\OpenCLDriverNameWoW

These registry values contain the path to the Vendor ICD library. For example, if the registry contains the value:

[HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Class\{GUID}\{Instance}]
"OpenCLDriverName"="c:\\vendor a\vndra_ocl.dll"

Then the ICD Loader will open the Vendor ICD library:

c:\vendor a\vndra_ocl.dll

The ICD Loader will also scan for REG_DWORD values in the registry key:
For each registry value in this key which has data set to 0, the ICD Loader will open the Vendor ICD library specified by the name of the registry value.

For example, if the registry contains the value:

```
[HKLM\SOFTWARE\Khronos\OpenCL\Vendors]
"c:\\vendor a\\vndra_ocl.dll"=dword:00000000
```

Then the ICD will open the Vendor ICD library:

```
c:\vendor a\vndra_ocl.dll
```

### 2.6. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Linux

To enumerate vendor ICDs on Linux, the ICD Loader scans the files in the path `/etc/OpenCL/vendors`. For each file in this path, the ICD Loader opens the file as a text file. The expected format for the file is a single line of text which specifies the Vendor ICD's library. The ICD Loader will attempt to open that file as a shared object using `dlopen()`. Note that the library specified may be an absolute path or just a file name.

For example, if the following file exists

```
/etc/OpenCL/vendors/VendorA.icd
```

and contains the text

```
libVendorAOpenCL.so
```

then the ICD Loader will load the library `libVendorAOpenCL.so`.

### 2.7. ICD Loader Vendor Enumeration on Android

To enumerate vendor ICDs on Android, the ICD Loader scans the files in the path `/system/vendor/Khronos/OpenCL/vendors`. For each file in this path, the ICD Loader opens the file as a text file. The expected format for the file is a single line of text which specifies the Vendor ICD's library. The ICD Loader will attempt to open that file as a shared object using `dlopen()`. Note that the library specified may be an absolute path or just a file name.

For example, if the following file exists
and contains the text

```plaintext
libVendorAOpenCL.so
```

then the ICD Loader will load the library `libVendorAOpenCL.so`.

## 2.8. Adding a Vendor Library

Upon successfully loading a Vendor ICD’s library, the ICD Loader queries the following functions from the library: `clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR`, `clGetPlatformInfo`, and `clGetExtensionFunctionAddress` (note: `clGetExtensionFunctionAddress` has been deprecated, but is still required for the ICD loader). If any of these functions are not present then the ICD Loader will close and ignore the library.

Next the ICD Loader queries available ICD-enabled platforms in the library using `clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR`. For each of these platforms, the ICD Loader queries the platform’s extension string to verify that `cl_khr_icd` is supported, then queries the platform’s Vendor ICD extension suffix using `clGetPlatformInfo` with the value `CL_PLATFORM_ICD_SUFFIX_KHR`.

If any of these steps fail, the ICD Loader will ignore the Vendor ICD and continue on to the next.

## 2.9. New Procedures and Functions

```plaintext
cl_int clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR(cl_uint num_entries,
               cl_platform_id *platforms,
               cl_uint *num_platforms);
```

## 2.10. New Tokens

Accepted as `param_name` to the function `clGetPlatformInfo`:

```plaintext
CL_PLATFORM_ICD_SUFFIX_KHR
```

Returned by `clGetPlatformIDs` when no platforms are found:

```plaintext
CL_PLATFORM_NOT_FOUND_KHR
```
2.11. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.1, replace the description of the return values of clGetPlatformIDs with:

"clGetPlatformIDs* returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully and there are a non zero number of platforms available. It returns CL_PLATFORM_NOT_FOUND_KHR if zero platforms are available. It returns CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_entries is equal to zero and platforms is not NULL or if both num_platforms and platforms are NULL."

In section 4.1, add the following after the description of clGetPlatformIDs:

"The list of platforms accessible through the Khronos ICD Loader can be obtained using the following function:

\[
\text{cl_int clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR(cl\_uint num\_entries,}
\text{ cl\_platform\_id *platforms,}
\text{ cl\_uint *num\_platforms);}\]

num_entries is the number of cl\_platform\_id entries that can be added to platforms. If platforms is not NULL, then num_entries must be greater than zero.

platforms returns a list of OpenCL platforms available for access through the Khronos ICD Loader. The cl\_platform\_id values returned in platforms are ICD compatible and can be used to identify a specific OpenCL platform. If the platforms argument is NULL, then this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL platforms returned is the minimum of the value specified by num\_entries or the number of OpenCL platforms available.

num\_platforms returns the number of OpenCL platforms available. If num\_platforms is NULL, then this argument is ignored.

clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully and there are a non zero number of platforms available. It returns CL_PLATFORM_NOT_FOUND_KHR if zero platforms are available. It returns CL_INVALID_VALUE if num\_entries is equal to zero and platforms is not NULL or if both num\_platforms and platforms are NULL."

Add the following to table 4.1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_platform_info_enum</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PLATFORM_ICD_SUFFIX_KHR</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>The function name suffix used to identify extension functions to be directed to this platform by the ICD Loader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.12. Source Code

The official source for the ICD loader is available on github, at:
The complete _cl_icd_dispatch structure is defined in the header cl_icd.h, which is available as a part of the OpenCL headers.

2.13. Issues

1. Some OpenCL functions do not take an object argument from which their vendor library may be identified (e.g. clUnloadCompiler), how will they be handled?

   RESOLVED: Such functions will be a noop for all calls through the ICD.

2. How are OpenCL extension to be handled?

   RESOLVED: OpenCL extension functions may be added to the ICD as soon as they are implemented by any vendor. The suffix mechanism provides access for vendor extensions which are not yet added to the ICD.

3. How will the ICD handle a NULL cl_platform_id?

   RESOLVED: The ICD will by default choose the first enumerated platform as the NULL platform. The user can override this default by setting an environment variable OPENCL_ICD_DEFAULT_PLATFORM to the desired platform index. The API calls that deal with platforms will return CL_INVALID_PLATFORM if the index is not between zero and (number of platforms - 1), both inclusive.

4. There exists no mechanism to unload the ICD, should there be one?

   RESOLVED: As there is no standard mechanism for unloading a vendor implementation, do not add one for the ICD.

5. How will the ICD loader handle NULL objects passed to the OpenCL functions?

   RESOLVED: The ICD loader will check for NULL objects passed to the OpenCL functions without trying to dereference the NULL objects for obtaining the ICD dispatch table. On detecting a NULL object it will return one of the CL_INVALID_* error values corresponding to the object in question.
Chapter 3. Byte Addressable Stores

This section describes the cl_khr_byte_addressable_store extension. This extension relaxes restrictions on pointers to char, uchar, char2, uchar2, short, ushort and half that were present in Section 6.8m: Restrictions of the OpenCL 1.0 specification. With this extension, applications are able to read from and write to pointers to these types.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 1.1.

3.1. General information

3.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4. Writing to 3D Image Objects

This section describes the cl_khr_3d_image_writes extension.

This extension adds built-in functions that allow a kernel to write to 3D image objects in addition to 2D image objects.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

4.1. General information

4.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new built-in functions are described in the table below:

Table 1. 3D Image Built-in Image Write Functions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imagef</strong> (image3d_t image, int4 coord, float4 color)</td>
<td>Write color value to the location specified by coordinate ((x, y, z)) in the 3D image specified by <code>image</code>. The appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <code>coord.x</code>, <code>coord.y</code>, and <code>coord.z</code> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 … image width - 1, 0 … image height - 1, and 0 … image depth - 1. <code>write_imagef</code> can only be used with image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to <code>CL_SNORM_INT8</code>, <code>CL_UNORM_INT8</code>, <code>CL_SNORM_INT16</code>, <code>CL_UNORM_INT16</code>, <code>CL_HALF_FLOAT</code>, or <code>CL_FLOAT</code>. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert the channel data from a floating-point value to the actual data format in which the channels are stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imagei</strong> (image3d_t image, int4 coord, int4 color)</td>
<td><code>write_imagei</code> can only be used with image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the following values: <code>CL_SIGNED_INT8</code>, <code>CL_SIGNED_INT16</code>, or <code>CL_SIGNED_INT32</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imageui</strong> (image3d_t image, int4 coord, uint4 color)</td>
<td><code>write_imageui</code> can only be used with image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the following values: <code>CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</code>, <code>CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</code>, or <code>CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The behavior of `write_imagef`, `write_imagei`, and `write_imageui` for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above, or with \((x, y, z)\) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 … image width - 1, 0 … image height - 1, 0 … image depth - 1) respectively, is undefined.
Chapter 5. Half Precision Floating-Point

This section describes the cl_khr_fp16 extension. This extension adds support for half scalar and vector types as built-in types that can be used for arithmetic operations, conversions etc.

5.1. General information

5.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

The list of built-in scalar, and vector data types defined in tables 6.1, and 6.2 are extended to include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>half2</td>
<td>A 2-component half-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half3</td>
<td>A 3-component half-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4</td>
<td>A 4-component half-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half8</td>
<td>A 8-component half-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half16</td>
<td>A 16-component half-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The built-in vector data types for halfn are also declared as appropriate types in the OpenCL API (and header files) that can be used by an application. The following table describes the built-in vector data types for halfn as defined in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding data type available to the application:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type in OpenCL Language</th>
<th>API type for application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>half2</td>
<td>cl_half2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half3</td>
<td>cl_half3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4</td>
<td>cl_half4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half8</td>
<td>cl_half8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half16</td>
<td>cl_half16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The relational, equality, logical and logical unary operators described in section 6.3 can be used with half scalar and halfn vector types and shall produce a scalar int and vector shortn result respectively.

The OpenCL compiler accepts an h and H suffix on floating point literals, indicating the literal is
typed as a half.

5.2.1. Conversions

The implicit conversion rules specified in section 6.2.1 now include the half scalar and halfn vector data types.

The explicit casts described in section 6.2.2 are extended to take a half scalar data type and a halfn vector data type.

The explicit conversion functions described in section 6.2.3 are extended to take a half scalar data type and a halfn vector data type.

The as_typen() function for re-interpreting types as described in section 6.2.4.2 is extended to allow conversion-free casts between shortn, ushortn, and halfn scalar and vector data types.

5.2.2. Math Functions

The built-in math functions defined in table 6.8 (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take half and half{2|3|4|8|16} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes half, half2, half3, half4, half8, and half16.

For any specific use of a function, the actual type has to be the same for all arguments and the return type.

Table 2. Half Precision Built-in Math Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype acos (gentype x)</td>
<td>Arc cosine function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype acosh (gentype x)</td>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype acospi (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute $\text{acos}(x) / \pi$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype asin (gentype x)</td>
<td>Arc sine function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype asinh (gentype x)</td>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic sine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype asinpi (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute $\text{asin}(x) / \pi$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype atan (gentype y_over_x)</td>
<td>Arc tangent function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype atan2 (gentype y, gentype x)</td>
<td>Arc tangent of $y / x$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype atanh (gentype x)</td>
<td>Hyperbolic arc tangent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype atanpi (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute $\text{atan}(x) / \pi$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype atan2pi (gentype y, gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute $\text{atan2}(y, x) / \pi$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype cbrt (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute cube-root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype ceil (gentype x)</td>
<td>Round to integral value using the round to positive infinity rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype copy sign (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Returns $x$ with its sign changed to match the sign of $y$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype cos (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype cosh (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute hyperbolic cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype cospi (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute ( \cos(\pi x) ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype erfc (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Complementary error function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype erf (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Error function encountered in integrating the normal distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype exp (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute the base-( e ) exponential of ( x ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype exp2 (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Exponential base 2 function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype exp10 (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Exponential base 10 function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype expm1 (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute ( e^x - 1.0 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fabs (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Compute absolute value of a floating-point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fdim (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>( x - y ) if ( x &gt; y ), +0 if ( x ) is less than or equal to ( y ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype floor (gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Round to integral value using the round to negative infinity rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fma (gentype a, gentype b, gentype c)</code></td>
<td>Returns the correctly rounded floating-point representation of the sum of ( c ) with the infinitely precise product of ( a ) and ( b ). Rounding of intermediate products shall not occur. Edge case behavior is per the IEEE 754-2008 standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fmax (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( y ) if ( x &lt; y ), otherwise it returns ( x ). If one argument is a NaN, ( \text{fmax}() ) returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, ( \text{fmax}() ) returns a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fmax (gentype x, half y)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( y ) if ( y &lt; x ), otherwise it returns ( x ). If one argument is a NaN, ( \text{fmin}() ) returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, ( \text{fmin}() ) returns a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fmin (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( y ) if ( y &lt; x ), otherwise it returns ( x ). If one argument is a NaN, ( \text{fmin}() ) returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, ( \text{fmin}() ) returns a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype fmod (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>Modulus. Returns ( x - y * \text{trunc}(x/y) ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype fract (gentype x, __global gentype *iptr)</td>
<td>Returns ( \text{fmin}(x - \text{floor}(x), 0x1.\text{ffcp}-1f) ). \text{floor}(x) is returned in iptr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype fract (gentype x, __local gentype *iptr)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype fract (gentype x, __private gentype *iptr)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the _opencl_c_generic_address_space feature macro:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype fract (gentype x, gentype *iptr)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn frexp (halfn x, __global intn *exp)</td>
<td>Extract mantissa and exponent from x. For each component the mantissa returned is a float with magnitude in the interval ([1/2, 1)) or 0. Each component of x equals mantissa returned * 2(^{\text{exp}}).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half frexp (half x, __global int *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn frexp (halfn x, __local intn *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half frexp (half x, __local int *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn frexp (halfn x, __private intn *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half frexp (half x, __private int *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the _opencl_c_generic_address_space feature macro:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn frexp (halfn x, intn *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half frexp (half x, int *exp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype hypot (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Compute the value of the square root of (x^2 + y^2) without undue overflow or underflow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intn ilogb (halfn x)</td>
<td>Return the exponent as an integer value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int ilogb (half x)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn ldexp (halfn x, intn k)</td>
<td>Multiply x by 2 to the power k.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn ldexp (halfn x, int k)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half ldexp (half x, int k)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>lgamma</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Log gamma function. Returns the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function. The sign of the gamma function is returned in the signp argument of <strong>lgamma_r</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (halfn x, __global intn *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (half x, __global int *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (halfn x, __local intn *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (half x, __local int *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (halfn x, __private intn *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (half x, __private int *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the <strong>__opencl_c_generic_address_space</strong> feature macro:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (halfn x, intn *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half <strong>lgamma_r</strong> (half x, int *signp)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>log</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute natural logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>log2</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute a base 2 logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>log10</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute a base 10 logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>log1p</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute log_e(1.0 + x).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>logb</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute the exponent of x, which is the integral part of log_e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>mad</strong> (gentype a, gentype b, gentype c)</td>
<td><strong>mad</strong> computes a * b + c. The function may compute a * b + c with reduced accuracy in the embedded profile. See the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification for details. On some hardware the mad instruction may provide better performance than expanded computation of a * b + c. Note: For some usages, e.g. <strong>mad</strong>(a, b, -a*b), the half precision definition of <strong>mad</strong>() is loose enough that almost any result is allowed from <strong>mad</strong>() for some values of a and b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>maxmag</strong> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Returns x if</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Function** | **Description**
---|---
gentype **minmag** (gentype x, gentype y) | Returns \( x \) if \( |x| < |y| \), \( y \) if \( |y| < |x| \), otherwise \( \text{fmin}(x, y) \).
gentype **modf** (gentype x, __global gentype *iptr) | Decompose a floating-point number. The **modf** function breaks the argument \( x \) into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. It stores the integral part in the object pointed to by \( iptr \).
gentype **modf** (gentype x, __local gentype *iptr) | 
gentype **modf** (gentype x, __private gentype *iptr) | 

For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the **__opencl_c_generic_address_space** feature macro:

gentype **modf** (gentype x, gentype *iptr) | 

halfn **nan** (ushort nancode)  
halfn **nan** (ushort nancode) | Returns a quiet NaN. The **nancode** may be placed in the significand of the resulting NaN.

gentype **nextafter** (gentype x, gentype y) | Computes the next representable half-precision floating-point value following \( x \) in the direction of \( y \). Thus, if \( y \) is less than \( x \), **nextafter()** returns the largest representable floating-point number less than \( x \).

gentype **pow** (gentype x, gentype y) | Compute \( x \) to the power \( y \).

halfn **pown** (halfn x, int n y)  
halfn **pown** (halfn x, int n y) | Compute \( x \) to the power \( y \), where \( y \) is an integer.

gentype **powr** (gentype x, gentype y) | Compute \( x \) to the power \( y \), where \( x \) is \( \geq 0 \).

gentype **remainder** (gentype x, gentype y) | Compute the value \( r \) such that \( r = x - n \times y \), where \( n \) is the integer nearest the exact value of \( x/y \). If there are two integers closest to \( x/y \), \( n \) shall be the even one. If \( r \) is zero, it is given the same sign as \( x \).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| halfn \texttt{remquo} (halfn \( x \), halfn \( y \), \_global \textit{int} *\textit{quo}) | \texttt{half remquo} (half \( x \), half \( y \), \_global \textit{int} *\textit{quo})
| halfn \texttt{remquo} (halfn \( x \), halfn \( y \), \_local \textit{int} *\textit{quo}) | \texttt{half remquo} (half \( x \), half \( y \), \_local \textit{int} *\textit{quo})
| halfn \texttt{remquo} (halfn \( x \), halfn \( y \), \_private \textit{int} *\textit{quo}) | \texttt{half remquo} (half \( x \), half \( y \), \_private \textit{int} *\textit{quo})

For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the \_\texttt{opencl_c\_generic\_address\_space} feature macro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| halfn \texttt{remquo} (halfn \( x \), halfn \( y \), intn \textit{quo}) | \texttt{half remquo} (half \( x \), half \( y \), int \textit{quo})
| gentype \texttt{rint} (gentype \( x \)) | Round to integral value (using round to nearest even rounding mode) in floating-point format. Refer to section 7.1 for description of rounding modes.
| halfn \texttt{rootn} (halfn \( x \), intn \( y \)) | \texttt{half rootn} (half \( x \), int \( y \))
| gentype \texttt{round} (gentype \( x \)) | Compute \( x \) to the power \( 1/y \).
| gentype \texttt{rsqrt} (gentype \( x \)) | Return the integral value nearest to \( x \) rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.
| gentype \texttt{sin} (gentype \( x \)) | Compute inverse square root.
| gentype \texttt{sin} (gentype \( x \)) | Compute sine.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sincos (gentype x, __global gentype *cosval)</code></td>
<td>Compute sine and cosine of x. The computed sine is the return value and computed cosine is returned in cosval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sincos (gentype x, __local gentype *cosval)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sincos (gentype x, __private gentype *cosval)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the `__opencl_c_generic_address_space` feature macro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sincos (gentype x, gentype *cosval)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- `gentype sinh (gentype x)` Compute hyperbolic sine.
- `gentype sinpi (gentype x)` Compute \( \sin (\pi x) \).
- `gentype sqrt (gentype x)` Compute square root.
- `gentype tan (gentype x)` Compute tangent.
- `gentype tanh (gentype x)` Compute hyperbolic tangent.
- `gentype tanpi (gentype x)` Compute \( \tan (\pi x) \).
- `gentype tgamma (gentype x)` Compute the gamma function.
- `gentype trunc (gentype x)` Round to integral value using the round to zero rounding mode.

The `FP_FAST_FMA_HALF` macro indicates whether the `fma()` family of functions are fast compared with direct code for half precision floating-point. If defined, the `FP_FAST_FMA_HALF` macro shall indicate that the `fma()` function generally executes about as fast as, or faster than, a multiply and an add of half operands.

The macro names given in the following list must use the values specified. These constant expressions are suitable for use in `#if` preprocessing directives.

```c
#define HALF_DIG            3
#define HALF_MANT_DIG       11
#define HALF_MAX_10_EXP     +4
#define HALF_MAX_EXP        +16
#define HALF_MIN_10_EXP     -4
#define HALF_MIN_EXP        -13
#define HALF_RADIX          2
#define HALF_MAX            0x1.ffcp15h
#define HALF_MIN            0x1.0p-14h
#define HALF_EPSILON        0x1.0p-10h
```

22
The following table describes the built-in macro names given above in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding macro names available to the application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro in OpenCL Language</th>
<th>Macro for application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HALF_DIG</td>
<td>CL_HALF_DIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MANT_DIG</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MANT_DIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MAX_10_EXP</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MAX_10_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MAX_EXP</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MAX_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MIN_10_EXP</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MIN_10_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MIN_EXP</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MIN_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_RADIX</td>
<td>CL_HALF_RADIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MAX</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_MIN</td>
<td>CL_HALF_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF_EPSILSON</td>
<td>CL_HALF_EPSILON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following constants are also available. They are of type `half` and are accurate within the precision of the `half` type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M_E_H</td>
<td>Value of e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LOG2E_H</td>
<td>Value of log₂ e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LOG10E_H</td>
<td>Value of log₁₀ e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LN2_H</td>
<td>Value of log₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LN10_H</td>
<td>Value of log₁₀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI_H</td>
<td>Value of π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI_2_H</td>
<td>Value of π / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI_4_H</td>
<td>Value of π / 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_1_PI_H</td>
<td>Value of 1 / π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_2_PI_H</td>
<td>Value of 2 / π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_2_SQRTP1_H</td>
<td>Value of 2 / √π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_SQRT2_H</td>
<td>Value of √2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_SQRT1_2_H</td>
<td>Value of 1 / √2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2.3. Common Functions

The built-in common functions defined in *table 6.12* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take `half` and `half{2|3|4|8|16}` as arguments and return values. `gentype` now also includes `half`, `half2`, `half3`, `half4`, `half8` and `half16`. These are described below.
Table 3. Half Precision Built-in Common Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype clamp (gentype x, gentype minval, gentype maxval)</td>
<td>Returns fmin(fmax(x, minval), maxval). Results are undefined if minval &gt; maxval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype clamp (gentype x, half minval, half maxval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype degrees (gentype radians)</td>
<td>Converts radians to degrees, i.e. (180 / π) * radians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype max (gentype x, gentype y) gentype max (gentype x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns y if x &lt; y, otherwise it returns x. If x and y are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype min (gentype x, gentype y) gentype min (gentype x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns y if y &lt; x, otherwise it returns x. If x and y are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| gentype mix (gentype x, gentype y, gentype a) gentype mix (gentype x, gentype y, half a) | Returns the linear blend of x and y implemented as: x + (y - x) * a  

a must be a value in the range 0.0 ... 1.0. If a is not in the range 0.0 ... 1.0, the return values are undefined. Note: The half precision mix function can be implemented using contractions such as mad or fma. |
| gentype radians (gentype degrees) | Converts degrees to radians, i.e. (π / 180) * degrees. |
| gentype step (gentype edge, gentype x) gentype step (half edge, gentype x) | Returns 0.0 if x < edge, otherwise it returns 1.0. |
Function smoothstep (gentype edge0, gentype edge1, gentype x) Returns 0.0 if \( x \leq edge0 \) and 1.0 if \( x \geq edge1 \) and performs smooth Hermite interpolation between 0 and 1 when \( edge0 < x < edge1 \). This is useful in cases where you would want a threshold function with a smooth transition.

This is equivalent to:

\[
gentype t; \\
t = \text{clamp} ((x - edge0) / (edge1 - edge0), 0, 1); \\
\text{return } t * t * (3 - 2 * t);
\]

Results are undefined if \( edge0 \geq edge1 \).

Note: The half precision smoothstep function can be implemented using contractions such as mad or fma.

ggentype sign (gentype x) Returns 1.0 if \( x > 0 \), -0.0 if \( x = -0.0 \), +0.0 if \( x = +0.0 \), or -1.0 if \( x < 0 \). Returns 0.0 if \( x \) is a NaN.

5.2.4. Geometric Functions

The built-in geometric functions defined in table 6.13 (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take half and half{2|3|4} as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes half, half2, half3 and half4. These are described below.

Note: The half precision geometric functions can be implemented using contractions such as mad or fma.

Table 4. Half Precision Built-in Geometric Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>half4 cross (half4 p0, half4 p1)</td>
<td>Returns the cross product of ( p0.xyz ) and ( p1.xyz ). The ( w ) component of the result will be 0.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half3 cross (half3 p0, half3 p1)</td>
<td>Compute the dot product of ( p0 ) and ( p1 ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half dot (gentype p0, gentype p1)</td>
<td>Returns the distance between ( p0 ) and ( p1 ). This is calculated as length(( p0 - p1 )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half distance (gentype p0, gentype p1)</td>
<td>Returns the length of vector ( x ), i.e., ( \sqrt{p.x^2 + p.y^2 + ...} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half length (gentype p)</td>
<td>Returns a vector in the same direction as ( p ) but with a length of 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype normalize (gentype p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.5. Relational Functions

The scalar and vector relational functions described in table 6.14 are extended to include versions that take half, half2, half3, half4, half8 and half16 as arguments.

The relational and equality operators (<, <=, >, >=, !=, ==) can be used with halfn vector types and shall produce a vector shortn result as described in section 6.3.

The functions isequal, isnotequal, isgreater, isgreateerequal, isless, islessequal, islessgreater, isnfinite, isninf, isnan, isnormal, isordered, isunordered and signbit shall return a 0 if the specified relation is false and a 1 if the specified relation is true for scalar argument types. These functions shall return a 0 if the specified relation is false and a -1 (i.e. all bits set) if the specified relation is true for vector argument types.

The relational functions isequal, isgreater, isgreateerequal, isless, islessequal, and islessgreater always return 0 if either argument is not a number (NaN). isnotequal returns 1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a scalar and returns -1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a vector.

The functions described in table 6.14 are extended to include the halfn vector types.

### Table 5. Half Precision Relational Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int isequal (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x == y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isequal (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isnotequal (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x != y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isnotequal (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isgreater (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x &gt; y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isgreater (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isgreateerequal (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x &gt;= y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isgreateerequal (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isless (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x &lt; y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isless (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int islessequal (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of x &lt;= y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn islessequal (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int islessgreater (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of (x &lt; y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn islessgreater (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isfinite (half)</td>
<td>Test for finite value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isfinite (halfn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isninf (half)</td>
<td>Test for infinity value (positive or negative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isninf (halfn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isnan (half)</td>
<td>Test for a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortn isnan (halfn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isnormal (half)</td>
<td>Test for a normal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short n isnormal (halfn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isordered (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Takes arguments x and y, and returns the result isequal(x, x) &amp;&amp; isequal(y, y).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short n isordered (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isnunordered (half x, half y)</td>
<td>Test if arguments are unordered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short n isnunordered (halfn x, halfn y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int signbit (half)</td>
<td>Test for sign bit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short n signbit (halfn)</td>
<td>The scalar version of the function returns a 1 if the sign bit in the half is set else returns 0. The vector version of the function returns the following for each component in halfn: -1 (i.e all bits set) if the sign bit in the half is set else returns 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn bitselect (halfn a, halfn b, halfn c)</td>
<td>Each bit of the result is the corresponding bit of a if the corresponding bit of c is 0. Otherwise it is the corresponding bit of b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn select (halfn a, halfn b, shortn c)</td>
<td>For each component, result[i] = if MSB of c[i] is set ? b[i] : a[i].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halfn select (halfn a, halfn b, ushortn c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2.6. Vector Data Load and Store Functions

The vector data load (vloadn) and store (vstoren) functions described in table 6.13 (also listed below) are extended to include versions that read or write half vector values. The generic type gentype is extended to include half. The generic type gentypen is extended to include half2, half3, half4, half8, and half16.

Note: vload3 reads x, y, z components from address (p + (offset * 3)) into a 3-component vector and vstore3 writes x, y, z components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset * 3)).

Table 6. Half Precision Vector Data Load and Store Functions
Function | Description
--- | ---
gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __global gentype *p) | Return sizeof (gentypen) bytes of data read from address \((p + (offset * n))\). If gentype is half, the read address computed as \((p + (offset * n))\) must be 16-bit aligned.
gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __local gentype *p) | 
gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __constant gentype *p) | 
gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __private gentype *p) | 

For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the *__opencl_c_generic_address_space* feature macro:

gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const gentype *p) | 

void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __global gentype *p) | Write sizeof (gentypen) bytes given by *data* to address \((p + (offset * n))\). If gentype is half, the write address computed as \((p + (offset * n))\) must be 16-bit aligned.
void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __local gentype *p) | 
void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __private gentype *p) | 

For OpenCL C 2.0 or with the *__opencl_c_generic_address_space* feature macro:

void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, gentype *p) | 

5.2.7. Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following functions that provide asynchronous copies between global and local memory and a prefetch from global memory.

The generic type *gentype* is extended to include *half*, *half2*, *half3*, *half4*, *half8*, and *half16*.

*Table 7. Half Precision Built-in Async Copy and Prefetch Functions*
Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>event_t async_work_group_copy (</td>
<td>Perform an async copy of <code>num_gentypes</code> gentype elements from <code>src</code> to <code>dst</code>. The async copy is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_local gentype *dst,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>const _global gentype *src,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event_t async_work_group_copy (</td>
<td>Returns an event object that can be used by <code>wait_group_events</code> to wait for the async copy to finish. The <code>event</code> argument can also be used to associate the <code>async_work_group_copy</code> with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise <code>event</code> should be zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_global gentype *dst,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>const _local gentype *src,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If `event` argument is not zero, the event object supplied in `event` argument will be returned.

This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a `barrier` before performing the copy.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>event_t async_work_group_strided_copy(__local gentype *dst, const __global gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t src_stride, event_t event)</code></td>
<td>Perform an async gather of <code>num_gentypes</code> gentype elements from <code>src</code> to <code>dst</code>. The <code>src_stride</code> is the stride in elements for each gentype element read from <code>src</code>. The async gather is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined. Returns an event object that can be used by <code>wait_group_events</code> to wait for the async copy to finish. The <code>event</code> argument can also be used to associate the <code>async_work_group_strided_copy</code> with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise <code>event</code> should be zero. If <code>event</code> argument is not zero, the event object supplied in <code>event</code> argument will be returned. This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a <code>barrier</code> before performing the copy. The behavior of <code>async_work_group_strided_copy</code> is undefined if <code>src_stride</code> or <code>dst_stride</code> is 0, or if the <code>src_stride</code> or <code>dst_stride</code> values cause the <code>src</code> or <code>dst</code> pointers to exceed the upper bounds of the address space during the copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>event_t async_work_group_strided_copy(__global gentype *dst, const __local gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t dst_stride, event_t event)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void wait_group_events(int num_events, event_t *event_list)</code></td>
<td>Wait for events that identify the <code>async_work_group_copy</code> operations to complete. The event objects specified in <code>event_list</code> will be released after the wait is performed. This function must be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same <code>num_events</code> and event objects specified in <code>event_list</code>; otherwise the results are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void <code>prefetch</code> ( const __global gentype *p, size_t num_gentypes)</td>
<td>Prefetch <code>num_gentypes * sizeof(gentype)</code> bytes into the global cache. The prefetch instruction is applied to a work-item in a work-group and does not affect the functional behavior of the kernel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2.8. Image Read and Write Functions

The image read and write functions defined in tables 6.23, 6.24 and 6.25 are extended to support image color values that are a `half` type.

### 5.2.9. Built-in Image Read Functions

*Table 8. Half Precision Built-in Image Read Functions*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>half4 <strong>read_imageh</strong> (read_only image2d_t image, sampler_t sampler, int2 coord)</td>
<td>Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image. <strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats, CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16. <strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16. <strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT. The <strong>read_imageh</strong> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined. Values returned by <strong>read_imageh</strong> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <code>read_imageh</code> (read_only image3d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, int4 <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td>Use the coordinate ((coord.x, coord.y, coord.z)) to do an element lookup in the 3D image object specified by <code>image</code>. <code>coord.w</code> is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <code>read_imageh</code> (read_only image3d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, float4 <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td><strong><code>read_imageh</code></strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range ([0.0 \ldots 1.0]) for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or <code>CL_UNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_UNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong><code>read_imageh</code></strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range ([-1.0 \ldots 1.0]) for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_SNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_SNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong><code>read_imageh</code></strong> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_HALF_FLOAT</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong><code>read_imageh</code></strong> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to <code>CLK_FILTER_NEAREST</code>, normalized coordinates set to <code>CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE</code> and addressing mode set to <code>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE</code>, <code>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP</code> or <code>CLK_ADDRESS_NONE</code>; otherwise the values returned are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values returned by <strong><code>read_imageh</code></strong> for image objects with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> values not specified in the description are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <strong>read_imageh</strong> (read_only image2d_array_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, int4 <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td>Use <code>coord.xy</code> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <code>coord.z</code> in the 2D image array specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <strong>read_imageh</strong> (read_only image2d_array_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, float4 <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>read_imageh</strong> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values returned by <strong>read_imageh</strong> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <code>read_imageh</code> (read_only image1d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, int <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td>Use <code>coord</code> to do an element lookup in the 1D image object specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half4 <code>read_imageh</code> (read_only image1d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, float <code>coord</code>)</td>
<td><code>read_imageh</code> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>read_imageh</code></td>
<td><code>read_imageh</code> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>read_imageh</code></td>
<td><code>read_imageh</code> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `read_imageh` calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.

Values returned by `read_imageh` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined.
Function | Description
--- | ---
half4 `read_imageh` (read_only image1d_array_t image, sampler_t sampler, int2 coord) | Use `coord.x` to do an element lookup in the 1D image identified by `coord.y` in the 1D image array specified by `image`.

**read_imageh** returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 … 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.

**read_imageh** returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 … 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.

**read_imageh** returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.

The **read_imageh** calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to CLK_FILTER_NEAREST, normalized coordinates set to CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE and addressing mode set to CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE, CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP or CLK_ADDRESS_NONE; otherwise the values returned are undefined.

Values returned by **read_imageh** for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

### 5.2.10. Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions

*aQual* in Table 6.24 refers to one of the access qualifiers. For sampler-less read functions this may be read_only or read_write.

*Table 9. Half Precision Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| half4 `read_imageh` (aQual image2d_t image, int2 coord) | Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by image.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.  

Values returned by `read_imageh` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined. |
| half4 `read_imageh` (aQual image3d_t image, int4 coord) | Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y, coord.z) to do an element lookup in the 3D image object specified by image. coord.w is ignored.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.  

`read_imageh` returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.  

Values returned by `read_imageh` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>half4 read_imageh (aQual image2d_array_t image, int4 coord)</code></td>
<td>Use <code>coord.xy</code> to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <code>coord.z</code> in the 2D image array specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or <code>CL_UNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_UNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_SNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_SNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_HALF_FLOAT</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values returned by <strong>read_imageh</strong> for image objects with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>half4 read_imageh (aQual image1d_t image, int coord)</code></td>
<td>Use <code>coord</code> to do an element lookup in the 1D image or 1D image buffer object specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or <code>CL_UNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_UNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_SNORM_INT8</code>, or <code>CL_SNORM_INT16</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>read_imageh</strong> returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to <code>CL_HALF_FLOAT</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values returned by <strong>read_imageh</strong> for image objects with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function | Description
--- | ---
half4 read_imageh (aQual image1d_array_t image, int2 coord) | Use coord.x to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by coord.y in the 2D image array specified by image.

read_imageh returns half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.

read_imageh returns half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.

read_imageh returns half precision floating-point values for image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_HALF_FLOAT.

Values returned by read_imageh for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.

5.2.11. Built-in Image Write Functions

aQual in Table 6.25 refers to one of the access qualifiers. For write functions this may be write_only or read_write.

Table 10. Half Precision Built-in Image Write Functions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **void write_imageh (aQual image2d_t image, int2 coord, half4 color)** | Write color value to location specified by coord.xy in the 2D image specified by image.  
  Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. x & y are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 ... width - 1, and 0 ... height - 1.  
  **write_imageh** can only be used with image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT.  
  The behavior of **write_imageh** for image objects created with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above or with (x, y) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 ... width - 1, 0 ... height - 1) respectively, is undefined. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imageh</strong> (aQual image2d_array_t image, int4 coord, half4 color)</td>
<td>Write color value to location specified by coord.xy in the 2D image identified by coord.z in the 2D image array specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord.x, coord.y and coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 ... image width - 1, 0 ... image height - 1 and 0 ... image number of layers - 1. <strong>write_imageh</strong> can only be used with image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. The behavior of <strong>write_imageh</strong> for image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> values not specified in the description above or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 ... image width - 1, 0 ... image height - 1, 0 ... image number of layers - 1), respectively, is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imageh</strong> ( aQual image1d_t image, int coord, half4 color)</td>
<td>Write color value to location specified by <code>coord</code> in the 1D image or 1D image buffer object specified by <code>image</code>. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <code>coord</code> is considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 ... image width - 1. <code>write_imageh</code> can only be used with image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert channel data from a floating-point value to actual data format in which the channels are stored. The behavior of <code>write_imageh</code> for image objects created with <code>image_channel_data_type</code> values not specified in the description above or with coordinate values that is not in the range (0 ... image width - 1), is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `void write_imageh (aQual image1d_array_t image, int2 coord, half4 color)` | Write color value to location specified by `coord.x` in the 1D image identified by `coord.y` in the 1D image array specified by `image`. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. `coord.x` and `coord.y` are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 … image width - 1 and 0 … image number of layers - 1.  

`write_imageh` can only be used with image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert channel data from a floating-point value to actual data format in which the channels are stored.  

The behavior of `write_imageh` for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above or with (x, y) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 … image width - 1, 0 … image number of layers - 1), respectively, is undefined. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void <strong>write_imageh</strong> (aQual image3d_t image, int4 coord, half4 color)</td>
<td>Write color value to location specified by coord.xyz in the 3D image object specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord.x, coord.y and coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 ... image width - 1, 0 ... image height - 1 and 0 ... image depth - 1. <strong>write_imageh</strong> can only be used with image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or set to CL_SNORM_INT8, CL_UNORM_INT8, CL_SNORM_INT16, CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_HALF_FLOAT. The behavior of <strong>write_imageh</strong> for image objects created with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range (0 ... image width - 1, 0 ... image height - 1, 0 ... image depth - 1), respectively, is undefined. <strong>Note:</strong> This built-in function is only available if the cl_khr_3d_image_writes extension is also supported by the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2.12. IEEE754 Compliance

The following table entry describes the additions to *table 4.3*, which allows applications to query the configuration information using **clGetDeviceInfo** for an OpenCL device that supports half precision floating-point.

---

44
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op-code</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_HALF_FP_CONFIG</td>
<td>cl_device_fp_config</td>
<td>Describes half precision floating-point capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field that describes one or more of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_DENORM — denorms are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_INF_NAN — INF and NaNs are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST — round to nearest even rounding mode supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO — round to zero rounding mode supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_ROUND_TO_INF — round to positive and negative infinity rounding modes supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_FMA — IEEE754-2008 fused multiply-add is supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_SOFT_FLOAT — Basic floating-point operations (such as addition, subtraction, multiplication) are implemented in software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The required minimum half precision floating-point capability as implemented by this extension is:

CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO, or
CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST | CL_FP_INF_NAN.

5.2.13. Rounding Modes

If CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST is supported, the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations will be round to nearest even; otherwise the default rounding mode will be round to zero.

Conversions to half floating point format must be correctly rounded using the indicated convert operator rounding mode or the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations if no rounding mode is specified by the operator, or a C-style cast is used.

Conversions from half to integer format shall correctly round using the indicated convert operator rounding mode, or towards zero if no rounding mode is specified by the operator or a C-style cast is used. All conversions from half to floating point formats are exact.
5.2.14. Relative Error as ULPs

In this section we discuss the maximum relative error defined as \( u\text{lp} \) (units in the last place).

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, fused multiply-add operations on half types are required to be correctly rounded using the default rounding mode for half-precision floating-point operations.

The following table describes the minimum accuracy of half precision floating-point arithmetic operations given as ULP values. 0 ULP is used for math functions that do not require rounding. The reference value used to compute the ULP value of an arithmetic operation is the infinitely precise result.

\[ \text{Table 11. ULP Values for Half Precision Floating-Point Arithmetic Operations} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Min Accuracy - Full Profile</th>
<th>Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( x + y )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x - y )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x \times y )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 1.0 / x )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>( \leq 1 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x / y )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>( \leq 1 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{acos} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{acosh} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{acospi} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{asin} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{asinh} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{asinpi} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{atan} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{atanh} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{atanpi} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{atan2} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{atan2pi} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cbrt} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{ceil} )</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{clamp} )</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{copysign} )</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cos} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cosh} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 3 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{cospi} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
<td>( \leq 2 \text{ ulp} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Full Profile</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross</td>
<td>absolute error tolerance of <code>max * max * (3 * HLF_EPSILON)</code> per vector component, where <code>max</code> is the maximum input operand magnitude</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degrees</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance</td>
<td>&lt;= 2n ulp, for gentype with vector width n</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot</td>
<td>absolute error tolerance of <code>max * max * (2n - 1) * HLF_EPSILON</code>, for vector width n and maximum input operand magnitude max across all vector components</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erfc</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erf</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp2</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp10</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expm1</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabs</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fdim</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fma</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmax</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmin</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmod</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fract</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frexp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypot</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilogb</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldexp</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>&lt;= 0.25 + 0.5n ulp, for gentype with vector width n</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log2</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Full Profile</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log10</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log1p</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logb</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mad</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxmag</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minmag</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mix</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modf</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nan</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nextafter</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalize</td>
<td>&lt;= 1 + n ulp, forgentype with vector width n</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pow(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pown(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powr(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radians</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remainder</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remqu</td>
<td>0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient</td>
<td>0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rint</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rootn</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsqrt</td>
<td>&lt;= 1 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 1 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sign</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sincos</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp for sine and cosine values</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp for sine and cosine values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinh</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinpi</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoothstep</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqrt</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>&lt;= 1 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Full Profile</td>
<td>Min Accuracy - Embedded Profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tan</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanh</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanpi</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tgamma</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trunc</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Implementations may perform floating-point operations on half scalar or vector data types by converting the half values to single precision floating-point values and performing the operation in single precision floating-point. In this case, the implementation will use the half scalar or vector data type as a storage only format.

5.3. Additions to Chapter 8 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

Add new sub-sections to section 8.3.1. Conversion rules for normalized integer channel data types:

5.3.1. Converting normalized integer channel data types to half precision floating-point values

For images created with image channel data type of `CL_UNORM_INT8` and `CL_UNORM_INT16`, `read_imagef` will convert the channel values from an 8-bit or 16-bit unsigned integer to normalized half precision floating-point values in the range [0.0h, 1.0h].

For images created with image channel data type of `CL_SNORM_INT8` and `CL_SNORM_INT16`, `read_imagef` will convert the channel values from an 8-bit or 16-bit signed integer to normalized half precision floating-point values in the range [-1.0h, 1.0h].

These conversions are performed as follows:

**`CL_UNORM_INT8` (8-bit unsigned integer) → half**

normalized half value = \( \text{round\_to\_half}(c / 255) \)

**`CL_UNORM_INT_101010` (10-bit unsigned integer) → half**

normalized half value = \( \text{round\_to\_half}(c / 1023) \)

**`CL_UNORM_INT16` (16-bit unsigned integer) → half**

normalized half value = \( \text{round\_to\_half}(c / 65535) \)

**`CL_SNORM_INT8` (8-bit signed integer) → half**

normalized half value = \( \max(-1.0h, \text{round\_to\_half}(c / 127)) \)
CL_SNORM_INT16 (16-bit signed integer) → half

normalized half value = max(-1.0h, round_to_half(c / 32767))

The accuracy of the above conversions must be <= 1.5 ulp except for the following cases.

For CL_UNORM_INT8

0 must convert to 0.0h and
255 must convert to 1.0h

For CL_UNORM_INT_101010

0 must convert to 0.0h and
1023 must convert to 1.0h

For CL_UNORM_INT16

0 must convert to 0.0h and
65535 must convert to 1.0h

For CL_SNORM_INT8

-128 and -127 must convert to -1.0h,
0 must convert to 0.0h and
127 must convert to 1.0h

For CL_SNORM_INT16

-32768 and -32767 must convert to -1.0h,
0 must convert to 0.0h and
32767 must convert to 1.0h

5.3.2. Converting half precision floating-point values to normalized integer channel data types

For images created with image channel data type of CL_UNORM_INT8 and CL_UNORM_INT16, write_imagef will convert the floating-point color value to an 8-bit or 16-bit unsigned integer.

For images created with image channel data type of CL_SNORM_INT8 and CL_SNORM_INT16, write_imagef will convert the floating-point color value to an 8-bit or 16-bit signed integer.

The preferred conversion uses the round to nearest even (_rte) rounding mode, but OpenCL implementations may choose to approximate the rounding mode used in the conversions described below. When approximate rounding is used instead of the preferred rounding, the result of the conversion must satisfy the bound given below.

half → CL_UNORM_INT8 (8-bit unsigned integer)
Let $f_{\text{exact}} = \max(0, \min(f \times 255, 255))$
Let $f_{\text{preferred}} = \text{convert_uchar_sat_rte}(f \times 255.0f)$
Let $f_{\text{approx}} = \text{convert_uchar_sat_<impl-rounding-mode>}(f \times 255.0f)$
$\text{fabs}(f_{\text{exact}} - f_{\text{approx}})$ must be $\leq 0.6$

half $\rightarrow$ CL\_UNORM\_INT\_101010 (10-bit unsigned integer)

Let $f_{\text{exact}} = \max(0, \min(f \times 1023, 1023))$
Let $f_{\text{preferred}} = \min(\text{convert_ushort_sat_rte}(f \times 1023.0f), 1023)$
Let $f_{\text{approx}} = \text{convert_ushort_sat_<impl-rounding-mode>}(f \times 1023.0f)$
$\text{fabs}(f_{\text{exact}} - f_{\text{approx}})$ must be $\leq 0.6$

half $\rightarrow$ CL\_UNORM\_INT16 (16-bit unsigned integer)

Let $f_{\text{exact}} = \max(0, \min(f \times 65535, 65535))$
Let $f_{\text{preferred}} = \text{convert_ushort_sat_rte}(f \times 65535.0f)$
Let $f_{\text{approx}} = \text{convert_ushort_sat_<impl-rounding-mode>}(f \times 65535.0f)$
$\text{fabs}(f_{\text{exact}} - f_{\text{approx}})$ must be $\leq 0.6$

half $\rightarrow$ CL\_SNORM\_INT8 (8-bit signed integer)

Let $f_{\text{exact}} = \max(-128, \min(f \times 127, 127))$
Let $f_{\text{preferred}} = \text{convert_char_sat_rte}(f \times 127.0f)$
Let $f_{\text{approx}} = \text{convert_char_sat_<impl_rounding_mode>}(f \times 127.0f)$
$\text{fabs}(f_{\text{exact}} - f_{\text{approx}})$ must be $\leq 0.6$

half $\rightarrow$ CL\_SNORM\_INT16 (16-bit signed integer)

Let $f_{\text{exact}} = \max(-32768, \min(f \times 32767, 32767))$
Let $f_{\text{preferred}} = \text{convert_short_sat_rte}(f \times 32767.0f)$
Let $f_{\text{approx}} = \text{convert_short_sat_<impl-rounding-mode>}(f \times 32767.0f)$
$\text{fabs}(f_{\text{exact}} - f_{\text{approx}})$ must be $\leq 0.6$
Chapter 6. Double Precision Floating-Point

This section describes the cl_khr_fp64 extension. This extension became an optional core feature in OpenCL 1.2.

6.1. General information

6.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2. Additions to Chapter 6

The list of built-in scalar, and vector data types defined in tables 6.1 and 6.2 are extended to include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>A double precision float.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double2</td>
<td>A 2-component double-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double3</td>
<td>A 3-component double-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double4</td>
<td>A 4-component double-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double8</td>
<td>A 8-component double-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double16</td>
<td>A 16-component double-precision floating-point vector.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The built-in scalar and vector data types for doublen are also declared as appropriate types in the OpenCL API (and header files) that can be used by an application. The following table describes the built-in scalar and vector data types for doublen as defined in the OpenCL C programming language and the corresponding data type available to the application:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type in OpenCL Language</th>
<th>API type for application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>cl_double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double2</td>
<td>cl_double2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double3</td>
<td>cl_double3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double4</td>
<td>cl_double4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double8</td>
<td>cl_double8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double16</td>
<td>cl_double16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The double data type must conform to the IEEE-754 double precision storage format.

The following text is added to Section 6.1.1.1 The half data type:
Conversions from double to half are correctly rounded. Conversions from half to double are lossless.

### 6.2.1. Conversions

The implicit conversion rules specified in section 6.2.1 now include the `double` scalar and `doublen` vector data types.

The explicit casts described in section 6.2.2 are extended to take a `double` scalar data type and a `doublen` vector data type.

The explicit conversion functions described in section 6.2.3 are extended to take a `double` scalar data type and a `doublen` vector data type.

The `as_typen()` function for re-interpreting types as described in section 6.2.4.2 is extended to allow conversion-free casts between `longn`, `ulongn` and `doublen` scalar and vector data types.

### 6.2.2. Math Functions

The built-in math functions defined in table 6.8 (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take `double` and `double{2|3|4|8|16}` as arguments and return values. `gentype` now also includes `double`, `double2`, `double3`, `double4`, `double8` and `double16`.

For any specific use of a function, the actual type has to be the same for all arguments and the return type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>acos</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Arc cosine function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>acosh</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>acospi</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>acos(x) / π</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>asin</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Arc sine function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>asinh</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic sine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>asinpi</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>asin(x) / π</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>atan</code> (gentype <code>y_over_x</code>)</td>
<td>Arc tangent function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>atan2</code> (gentype <code>y</code>, gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Arc tangent of <code>y / x</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>atanh</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Hyperbolic arc tangent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>atanpi</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>atan(x) / π</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>atan2pi</code> (gentype <code>y</code>, gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>atan2(y, x) / π</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>cbrt</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Compute cube-root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>ceil</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Round to integral value using the round to positive infinity rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>copysign</code> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Returns x with its sign changed to match the sign of y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>cos</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>cosh</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute hyperbolic cosine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>cospi</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute <code>cos(π x)</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>erfc</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Complementary error function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>erf</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Error function encountered in integrating the normal distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>exp</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute the base- e exponential of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>exp2</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Exponential base 2 function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>exp10</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Exponential base 10 function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>expm1</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute <code>e^x - 1.0</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fabs</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute absolute value of a floating-point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fdim</code> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td><code>x - y</code> if x &gt; y, +0 if x is less than or equal to y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>floor</code> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Round to integral value using the round to negative infinity rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fma</code> (gentype a, gentype b, gentype c)</td>
<td>Returns the correctly rounded floating-point representation of the sum of c with the infinitely precise product of a and b. Rounding of intermediate products shall not occur. Edge case behavior is per the IEEE 754-2008 standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fmax</code> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Returns y if x &lt; y, otherwise it returns x. If one argument is a NaN, <code>fmax()</code> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <code>fmax()</code> returns a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fmin</code> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Returns y if y &lt; x, otherwise it returns x. If one argument is a NaN, <code>fmin()</code> returns the other argument. If both arguments are NaNs, <code>fmin()</code> returns a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fmod</code> (gentype x, gentype y)</td>
<td>Modulus. Returns x - y * <code>trunc</code>(x/y).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>fract</code> (gentype x, _global gentype *iptr)</td>
<td>Returns <code>fmin(x - floor(x), 0x1. ffffffffpp-1 )</code>. <code>floor(x)</code> is returned in <code>iptr</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __global int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td>Extract mantissa and exponent from ( x ). For each component the mantissa returned is a float with magnitude in the interval ([1/2, 1)) or 0. Each component of ( x ) equals mantissa returned ( \times 2^\text{exp} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __local int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __private int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __global int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __local int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{frexp} ) (double ( x ), __private int *( \text{exp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{hypot} ) (gentype ( x ), gentype ( y ))</td>
<td>Compute the value of the square root of ( x^2 + y^2 ) without undue overflow or underflow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int( \text{ilogb} ) (double ( n \x)</td>
<td>Return the exponent as an integer value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{ldexp} ) (double ( x ), int ( k ))</td>
<td>Multiply ( x ) by 2 to the power ( k ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{ldexp} ) (gentype ( x ), int ( k ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{ldexp} ) (gentype ( x ), int ( k ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{lgamma} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Log gamma function. Returns the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the gamma function. The sign of the gamma function is returned in the ( \text{signp} ) argument of ( \text{lgamma}_r ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __global int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __local int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __private int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __global int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __local int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double( \text{lgamma}_r ) (double ( x ), __private int *( \text{signp} ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{log} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Compute natural logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{log2} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Compute a base 2 logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{log10} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Compute a base 10 logarithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{log1p} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Compute ( \log_e(1.0 + x) ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{logb} ) (gentype ( x ))</td>
<td>Compute the exponent of ( x ), which is the integral part of ( \log_e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{mad} ) (gentype ( a ), gentype ( b ), gentype ( c ))</td>
<td>( \text{mad} ) computes ( a * b + c ). The function may compute ( a * b + c ) with reduced accuracy in the embedded profile. See the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification for details. On some hardware the ( \text{mad} ) instruction may provide better performance than expanded computation of ( a * b + c ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{maxmag} ) (gentype ( x ), gentype ( y ))</td>
<td>Returns ( x ) if (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype( \text{minmag} ) (gentype ( x ), gentype ( y ))</td>
<td>Returns ( x ) if (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>modf</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, __global gentype *<code>iptr</code>)</td>
<td>Decompose a floating-point number. The <code>modf</code> function breaks the argument <code>x</code> into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. It stores the integral part in the object pointed to by <code>iptr</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>modf</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, __local gentype *<code>iptr</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>modf</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, __private gentype *<code>iptr</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>n</code>an (ulong <code>nancode</code>)</td>
<td>Returns a quiet NaN. The <code>nancode</code> may be placed in the significand of the resulting NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>n</code>an (ulong <code>nancode</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>nextafter</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, gentype <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Computes the next representable double-precision floating-point value following <code>x</code> in the direction of <code>y</code>. Thus, if <code>y</code> is less than <code>x</code>, <code>nextafter()</code> returns the largest representable floating-point number less than <code>x</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>pow</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, gentype <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>x</code> to the power <code>y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>pown</code> (double <code>n</code> <code>x</code>, int <code>n</code> <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>x</code> to the power <code>y</code>, where <code>y</code> is an integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>pown</code> (double <code>x</code>, int <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>x</code> to the power <code>y</code>, where <code>x</code> is &gt;= 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>powr</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, gentype <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Compute the value <code>r</code> such that <code>r = x - n*y</code>, where <code>n</code> is the integer nearest the exact value of <code>x/y</code>. If there are two integers closest to <code>x/y</code>, <code>n</code> shall be the even one. If <code>r</code> is zero, it is given the same sign as <code>x</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>remainder</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, gentype <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>The <code>remainder</code> function computes the value <code>r</code> such that <code>r = x - k*y</code>, where <code>k</code> is the integer nearest the exact value of <code>x/y</code>. If there are two integers closest to <code>x/y</code>, <code>k</code> shall be the even one. If <code>r</code> is zero, it is given the same sign as <code>x</code>. This is the same value that is returned by the <code>remainder</code> function. <code>remquo</code> also calculates the lower seven bits of the integral quotient <code>x/y</code>, and gives that value the same sign as <code>x/y</code>. It stores this signed value in the object pointed to by <code>quo</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __global intn <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __local intn <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __private intn <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __global int <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __local int <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>remquo</code> (double <code>x</code>, double <code>y</code>, __private int <code>*quo</code>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>rint</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Round to integral value (using round to nearest even rounding mode) in floating-point format. Refer to section 7.1 for description of rounding modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>rootn</code> (double <code>x</code>, intn <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Compute <code>x</code> to the power <code>1/y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>double</code> <code>rootn</code> (double <code>x</code>, int <code>y</code>)</td>
<td>Return the integral value nearest to <code>x</code> rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype rsqrt (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute inverse square root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sin (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute sine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sincos (gentype x, __global gentype *cosval)</td>
<td>Compute sine and cosine of x. The computed sine is the return value and computed cosine is returned in <code>cosval</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sincos (gentype x, __local gentype *cosval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sincos (gentype x, __private gentype *cosval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sinh (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute hyperbolic sine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sinpi (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute <code>sin (π x)</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sqrt (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute square root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype tan (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute tangent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype tanh (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute hyperbolic tangent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype tanpi (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute <code>tan (π x)</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype tgamma (gentype x)</td>
<td>Compute the gamma function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype trunc (gentype x)</td>
<td>Round to integral value using the round to zero rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, the following symbolic constant will also be available:

**HUGE_VAL** - A positive double expression that evaluates to infinity. Used as an error value returned by the built-in math functions.

The **FP_FAST_FMA** macro indicates whether the **fma()** family of functions are fast compared with direct code for double precision floating-point. If defined, the **FP_FAST_FMA** macro shall indicate that the **fma()** function generally executes about as fast as, or faster than, a multiply and an add of double operands.

The macro names given in the following list must use the values specified. These constant expressions are suitable for use in #if preprocessing directives.

```c
#define DBL_DIG             15
#define DBL_MANT_DIG        53
#define DBL_MAX_10_EXP      +308
#define DBL_MAX_EXP         +1024
#define DBL_MIN_10_EXP      -307
#define DBL_MIN_EXP         -1021
#define DBL_RADIX           2
#define DBL_MAX             0x1.fffffffffffffffhp1023
#define DBL_MIN             0x1.0p-1022
#define DBL_EPSILON         0x1.0p-52
```

The following table describes the built-in macro names given above in the OpenCL C programming.
language and the corresponding macro names available to the application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro in OpenCL Language</th>
<th>Macro for application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBL_DIG</td>
<td>CL_DBL_DIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MANT_DIG</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MANT_DIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MAX_10_EXP</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MAX_10_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MAX_EXP</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MAX_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MIN_10_EXP</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MIN_10_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MIN_EXP</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MIN_EXP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_RADIX</td>
<td>CL_DBL_RADIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_MIN</td>
<td>CL_DBL_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBL_EPSILON</td>
<td>CL_DBL_EPSILON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following constants are also available. They are of type `double` and are accurate within the precision of the `double` type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M_E</td>
<td>Value of e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LOG2E</td>
<td>Value of log₂e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LOG10E</td>
<td>Value of log₁₀e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LN2</td>
<td>Value of log₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LN10</td>
<td>Value of log₁₀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI</td>
<td>Value of π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI_2</td>
<td>Value of π / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_PI_4</td>
<td>Value of π / 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_1_PI</td>
<td>Value of 1 / π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_2_PI</td>
<td>Value of 2 / π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_2_SQRTPI</td>
<td>Value of 2 / √π</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_SQRT2</td>
<td>Value of √2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_SQRT1_2</td>
<td>Value of 1 / √2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.2.3. Common Functions

The built-in common functions defined in table 6.12 (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take `double` and `double{2|3|4|8|16}` as arguments and return values. `gentype` now also includes `double, double2, double3, double4, double8` and `double16`. These are described below.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype clamp (gentype x, gentype minval, gentype maxval)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( \text{fmin}(\text{fmax}(x, \minval), \maxval) ). Results are undefined if ( \minval &gt; \maxval ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype clamp (gentype x, double minval, double maxval)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype degrees (gentype radians)</code></td>
<td>Converts ( \text{radians} ) to degrees, i.e. ( \left( \frac{180}{\pi} \right) \times \text{radians} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype max (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( y ) if ( x &lt; y ), otherwise it returns ( x ). If ( x ) and ( y ) are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype max (gentype x, double y)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype min (gentype x, gentype y)</code></td>
<td>Returns ( y ) if ( y &lt; x ), otherwise it returns ( x ). If ( x ) and ( y ) are infinite or NaN, the return values are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype min (gentype x, double y)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype mix (gentype x, gentype y, gentype a)</code></td>
<td>Returns the linear blend of ( x ) and ( y ) implemented as: ( x + (y - x) \times a ) ( a ) must be a value in the range ( 0.0 \ldots 1.0 ). If ( a ) is not in the range ( 0.0 \ldots 1.0 ), the return values are undefined. Note: The double precision \textbf{mix} function can be implemented using contractions such as \textbf{mad} or \textbf{fma}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype mix (gentype x, gentype y, double a)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype radians (gentype degrees)</code></td>
<td>Converts ( \text{degrees} ) to radians, i.e. ( \left( \frac{\pi}{180} \right) \times \text{degrees} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype step (gentype edge, gentype x)</code></td>
<td>Returns 0.0 if ( x &lt; \text{edge} ), otherwise it returns 1.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype step (double edge, gentype x)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>smoothstep</strong> (gentype edge0, gentype edge1, gentype x)</td>
<td>Returns 0.0 if x &lt;= edge0 and 1.0 if x &gt;= edge1 and performs smooth Hermite interpolation between 0 and 1 when edge0 &lt; x &lt; edge1. This is useful in cases where you would want a threshold function with a smooth transition. This is equivalent to: gentype t; t = clamp ((x - edge0) / (edge1 - edge0), 0, 1); return t * t * (3 - 2 * t); Results are undefined if edge0 &gt;= edge1. Note: The double precision <strong>smoothstep</strong> function can be implemented using contractions such as <strong>mad</strong> or <strong>fma</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <strong>sign</strong> (gentype x)</td>
<td>Returns 1.0 if x &gt; 0, -0.0 if x = -0.0, +0.0 if x = +0.0, or -1.0 if x &lt; 0. Returns 0.0 if x is a NaN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.2.4. Geometric Functions

The built-in geometric functions defined in *table 6.13* (also listed below) are extended to include appropriate versions of functions that take **double** and **double{2|3|4}** as arguments and return values. gentype now also includes **double**, **double2**, **double3** and **double4**. These are described below.

Note: The double precision geometric functions can be implemented using contractions such as **mad** or **fma**.

*Table 14. Double Precision Built-in Geometric Functions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double4 cross (double4 p0, double4 p1)</td>
<td>Returns the cross product of p0.xyz and p1.xyz. The w component of the result will be 0.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double3 cross (double3 p0, double3 p1)</td>
<td>Computed the dot product of p0 and p1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double dot (gentype p0, gentype p1)</td>
<td>Returns the distance between p0 and p1. This is calculated as length(p0 - p1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double length (gentype p)</td>
<td>Return the length of vector x, i.e., sqrt(p.x^2 + p.y^2 + ...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype normalize (gentype p)</td>
<td>Returns a vector in the same direction as p but with a length of 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.5. Relational Functions

The scalar and vector relational functions described in table 6.14 are extended to include versions that take `double`, `double2`, `double3`, `double4`, `double8` and `double16` as arguments.

The relational and equality operators (`<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=`, `!=`, `==`) can be used with `doublen` vector types and shall produce a vector `longn` result as described in section 6.3.

The functions `isequal`, `isnotequal`, `isgreater`, `isgreateorequal`, `isless`, `islessequal`, `islessgreater`, `isfinite`, `isinf`, `isnan`, `isnormal`, `isordered`, `isunordered` and `signbit` shall return a 0 if the specified relation is false and a 1 if the specified relation is true for scalar argument types. These functions shall return a 0 if the specified relation is false and a -1 (i.e. all bits set) if the specified relation is true for vector argument types.

The relational functions `isequal`, `isgreater`, `isgreateorequal`, `isless`, `islessequal`, and `islessgreater` always return 0 if either argument is not a number (NaN). `isnotequal` returns 1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a scalar and returns -1 if one or both arguments are not a number (NaN) and the argument type is a vector.

The functions described in table 6.14 are extended to include the `doublen` vector types.

**Table 15. Double Precision Relational Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int isequal</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x == y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isequal</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x == y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isnotequal</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x != y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isnotequal</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x != y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isgreater</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &gt; y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isgreater</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &gt; y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isgreateorequal</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &gt;= y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isgreateorequal</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &gt;= y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isless</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &lt; y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isless</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &lt; y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int islessequal</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &lt;= y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn islessequal</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of <code>x &lt;= y</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int islessgreater</code> <code>(double x, double y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of `(x &lt; y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn islessgreater</code> <code>(doublen x, doublen y)</code></td>
<td>Returns the component-wise compare of `(x &lt; y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isfinite</code> <code>(double)</code></td>
<td>Test for finite value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isfinite</code> <code>(doublen)</code></td>
<td>Test for finite value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isinf</code> <code>(double)</code></td>
<td>Test for infinity value (positive or negative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isinf</code> <code>(doublen)</code></td>
<td>Test for infinity value (positive or negative).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int isnan</code> <code>(double)</code></td>
<td>Test for a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>longn isnan</code> <code>(doublen)</code></td>
<td>Test for a NaN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isnormal (double)</td>
<td>Test for a normal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long n isnormal (double n)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isordered (double x, double y)</td>
<td>Test if arguments are ordered. isordered() takes arguments x and y, and returns the result isequal(x, x) &amp; isequal(y, y).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long n isordered (double n x, double n y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int isunordered (double x, double y)</td>
<td>Test if arguments are unordered. isunordered() takes arguments x and y, returning non-zero if x or y is a NaN, and zero otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long n isunordered (double n x, double n y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int signbit (double)</td>
<td>Test for sign bit. The scalar version of the function returns a 1 if the sign bit in the double is set else returns 0. The vector version of the function returns the following for each component in double: -1 (i.e all bits set) if the sign bit in the double is set else returns 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long n signbit (double n)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double n bitselect (double n a, double n b, double n c)</td>
<td>Each bit of the result is the corresponding bit of a if the corresponding bit of c is 0. Otherwise it is the corresponding bit of b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double n select (double n a, double n b, long n c)</td>
<td>For each component, result[i] = if MSB of c[i] is set ? b[i] : a[i].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double n select (double n a, double n b, ulong n c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.6. Vector Data Load and Store Functions

The vector data load (vloadn) and store (vstoren) functions described in table 6.13 (also listed below) are extended to include versions that read from or write to double scalar or vector values. The generic type gentype is extended to include double. The generic type gentypen is extended to include double2, double3, double4, double8 and double16. The vstore_half, vstore_halfn and vstorea_halfn functions are extended to allow a double precision scalar or vector value to be written to memory as half values.

Note: vload3 reads (x,y,z) components from address (p + (offset * 3)) into a 3-component vector. vstore3, and vstore_half3 write (x,y,z) components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset * 3)). In addition, vloada_half3 reads (x,y,z) components from address (p + (offset * 4)) into a 3-component vector and vstorea_half3 writes (x,y,z) components from a 3-component vector to address (p + (offset * 4)). Whether vloada_half3 and vstorea_half3 read/write padding data between the third vector element and the next alignment boundary is implementation defined. vloada_ and vstorea_ variants are provided to access data that is aligned to the size of the vector, and are intended to enable performance on hardware that can take advantage of the increased alignment.

Table 16. Double Precision Vector Data Load and Store Functions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __global gentype *p)</code></td>
<td>Return <code>sizeof (gentypen)</code> bytes of data read from address <code>(p + (offset * n))</code>. If <code>gentype</code> is double, the read address computed as <code>(p + (offset * n))</code> must be 64-bit aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __local gentype *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __constant gentype *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentypen vloadn(size_t offset, const __private gentype *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __global gentype *p)</code></td>
<td>Write <code>sizeof (gentypen)</code> bytes given by <code>data</code> to address <code>(p + (offset * n))</code>. If <code>gentype</code> is double, the write address computed as <code>(p + (offset * n))</code> must be 64-bit aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __local gentype *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstoren(gentypen data, size_t offset, __private gentype *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function                                   Description

void **vstore_half**(double *data, size_t offset, __global half *p)
void **vstore_half_rte**(double *data, size_t offset, __global half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtz**(double *data, size_t offset, __global half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtp**(double *data, size_t offset, __global half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtn**(double *data, size_t offset, __global half *p)

void **vstore_half**(double *data, size_t offset, __local half *p)
void **vstore_half_rte**(double *data, size_t offset, __local half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtz**(double *data, size_t offset, __local half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtp**(double *data, size_t offset, __local half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtn**(double *data, size_t offset, __local half *p)

void **vstore_half**(double *data, size_t offset, __private half *p)
void **vstore_half_rte**(double *data, size_t offset, __private half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtz**(double *data, size_t offset, __private half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtp**(double *data, size_t offset, __private half *p)
void **vstore_half_rtn**(double *data, size_t offset, __private half *p)

The double value given by data is first converted to a half value using the appropriate rounding mode. The half value is then written to the address computed as (p + offset). The address computed as (p + offset) must be 16-bit aligned.

**vstore_half** uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.
Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</td>
<td>The double value given by data is converted to a half value using the appropriate rounding mode. The half value is then written to the address computed as (p + (offset * n)). The address computed as (p + (offset * n)) must be 16-bit aligned. vstore_halfn uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn(double data, size_t offset, _local half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, _local half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, _local half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, _local half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, _local half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void vstore_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</code></td>
<td>The double value is converted to a half value using the appropriate rounding mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</code></td>
<td>For n = 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16, the half value is written to the address computed as (p + (offset * n)). The address computed as (p + (offset * n)) must be aligned to sizeof (half) bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</code></td>
<td>For n = 3, the half3 value is written to the address computed as (p + (offset * 4)). The address computed as (p + (offset * 4)) must be aligned to sizeof (half) * 4 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</code></td>
<td>The <code>vstorea_halfn</code> uses the current rounding mode. The default current rounding mode is round to nearest even.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, __global half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn(double data, size_t offset, __local half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, __local half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, __local half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, __local half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, __local half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rte(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtz(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtp(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void vstorea_halfn_rtn(double data, size_t offset, __private half *p)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.7. Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following functions that provide asynchronous copies between global and local memory and a prefetch from global memory.

The generic type `gentype` is extended to include `double, double2, double3, double4, double8` and `double16`.

*Table 17. Double Precision Built-in Async Copy and Prefetch Functions*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>event_t async_work_group_copy (__local gentype *dst, const __global gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>event_t async_work_group_copy (__global gentype *dst, const __local gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, event_t event)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perform an async copy of <code>num_gentypes</code> gentype elements from <code>src</code> to <code>dst</code>. The async copy is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns an event object that can be used by <code>wait_group_events</code> to wait for the async copy to finish. The <code>event</code> argument can also be used to associate the <code>async_work_group_copy</code> with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise <code>event</code> should be zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If <code>event</code> argument is not zero, the event object supplied in <code>event</code> argument will be returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a <code>barrier</code> before performing the copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (__localgentype *dst,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>const __global gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size_t src_stride, event_t event)`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`event_t async_work_group_strided_copy (__global gentype *dst,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>const __local gentype *src, size_t num_gentypes, size_t dst_stride,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event_t event)`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void wait_group_events (int num_events, event_t *event_list)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void <code>prefetch</code> ( const __global gentype *p, size_t num_gentypes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.2.8. IEEE754 Compliance

The following table entry describes the additions to table 4.3, which allows applications to query the configuration information using `clGetDeviceInfo` for an OpenCL device that supports double precision floating-point.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op-code</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_DOUBLE_</td>
<td>cl_device_fp_config</td>
<td>Describes double precision floating-point capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field that describes one or more of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP_CONFIG</td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_DENORM — denorms are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_INF_NAN — INF and NaNs are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_ROUND_TO_NEAREST — round to nearest even rounding mode supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_ROUND_TO_ZERO — round to zero rounding mode supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_ROUND_TO_INF — round to positive and negative infinity rounding modes supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_FMA — IEEE754-2008 fused multiply-add is supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- CL_FP_SOFT_FLOAT — Basic floating-point operations (such as addition, subtraction, multiplication) are implemented in software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The required minimum double precision floating-point capability as implemented by this extension is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FP_FMA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IEEE754 fused multiply-add, denorms, INF and NaNs are required to be supported for double precision floating-point numbers and operations on double precision floating-point numbers.

### 6.2.9. Relative Error as ULPs

In this section we discuss the maximum relative error defined as *ulp* (units in the last place).

Addition, subtraction, multiplication, fused multiply-add and conversion between integer and a floating-point format are IEEE 754 compliant and are therefore correctly rounded using round-to-nearest even rounding mode.
The following table describes the minimum accuracy of double precision floating-point arithmetic operations given as ULP values. 0 ULP is used for math functions that do not require rounding. The reference value used to compute the ULP value of an arithmetic operation is the infinitely precise result.

**Table 18. ULP Values for Double Precision Floating-Point Arithmetic Operations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Min Accuracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x + y)</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x - y)</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x \times y)</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1.0 / x)</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x / y)</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{acos})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{acosh})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{acospi})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{asin})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{asinh})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{asinpi})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{atan})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{atanh})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{atanpi})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{atan2})</td>
<td>&lt;= 6 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{atan2pi})</td>
<td>&lt;= 6 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{cbrt})</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{ceil})</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{clamp})</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{copysign})</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{cos})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{cosh})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{cospi})</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{cross})</td>
<td>absolute error tolerance of (\text{max} \times \text{max} \times (3 \times \text{FLT_EPSILON})) per vector component, where (\text{max}) is the maximum input operand magnitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{degrees})</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{distance})</td>
<td>&lt;= 5.5 + 2n ulp, for gentype with vector width (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Min Accuracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot</td>
<td>absolute error tolerance of 'max * max * (2n - 1) * FLT_EPSILON', for vector width n and maximum input operand magnitude max across all vector components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erfc</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erf</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp2</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp10</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expm1</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabs</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fdim</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fma</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmax</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmin</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fmod</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fract</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frexp</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypot</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilogb</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldexp</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>&lt;= 5.5 + n ulp, for gentype with vector width n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log2</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log10</td>
<td>&lt;= 3 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log1p</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logb</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mad</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxmag</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minmag</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mix</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Min Accuracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modf</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nan</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nextafter</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalize</td>
<td>&lt;= 4.5 + n ulp, for gentype with vector width n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pow(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pown(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powr(x, y)</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radians</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remainder</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remquo</td>
<td>0 ulp for the remainder, at least the lower 7 bits of the integral quotient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rint</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rootn</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsqrt</td>
<td>&lt;= 2 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sign</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sincos</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp for sine and cosine values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinh</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinpi</td>
<td>&lt;= 4 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoothstep</td>
<td>Implementation-defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqrt</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>0 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tan</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanh</td>
<td>&lt;= 5 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanpi</td>
<td>&lt;= 6 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tgamma</td>
<td>&lt;= 16 ulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trunc</td>
<td>Correctly rounded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7. 32-bit Atomics

This section describes the extensions `cl_khr_global_int32_base_atomics`, `cl_khr_global_int32_extended_atomics`, `cl_khr_local_int32_base_atomics`, and `cl_khr_local_int32_extended_atomics`. These extensions allow atomic operations to be performed on 32-bit signed and unsigned integers in global and local memory.

These extensions became core features in OpenCL 1.1, except the built-in atomic function names are changed to use the `atomic_` prefix instead of `atom_` and the volatile qualifier was added to the pointer parameter `p`.

7.1. General information

7.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.2. Global Atomics for 32-bit Integers

7.2.1. Base Atomics

Table 19. Built-in Atomic Functions for `cl_khr_global_int32_base_atomics`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_add</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>(old + val)</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int atom_sub</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>(old - val)</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_sub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int atom_xchg</td>
<td>Swaps the <code>old</code> value stored at location <code>p</code> with new value given by <code>val</code>. Returns <code>old</code> value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_xchg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int atom_inc</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>(old + 1)</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_inc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.2.2. Extended Atomics

Table 20. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl_khr_global_int32_extended_atomics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_dec (volatile __global int *p)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old - 1) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_dec (volatile __global uint *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_cmpxchg (volatile __global int *p, int cmp, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old == cmp) ? val : old and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_cmpxchg (volatile __global uint *p, uint cmp, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_min (volatile __global int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute min(old, val) and store minimum value at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_min (volatile __global uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_max (volatile __global int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute max(old, val) and store maximum value at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_max (volatile __global uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_and (volatile __global int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old &amp; val) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_and (volatile __global uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_or (volatile __global int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_or (volatile __global uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int atom_xor (volatile __global int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old ^ val) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint atom_xor (volatile __global uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.3. Local Atomics for 32-bit Integers

#### 7.3.1. Base Atomics

Table 21. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl_khr_local_int32_base_atomics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_add</code> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute (<code>old + val</code>) and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_add</code> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_sub</code> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute (<code>old - val</code>) and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_sub</code> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_xchg</code> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Swaps the <code>old</code> value stored at location <code>p</code> with new value given by <code>val</code>. Returns <code>old</code> value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_xchg</code> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_inc</code> (volatile __local int *p)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute (<code>old + 1</code>) and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_inc</code> (volatile __local uint *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_dec</code> (volatile __local int *p)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute (<code>old - 1</code>) and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_dec</code> (volatile __local uint *p)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __local int *p, int cmp, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute (<code>old == cmp</code>) ? <code>val</code> : <code>old</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __local uint *p, uint cmp, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7.3.2. Extended Atomics

Table 22. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl_khr_local_int32_extended_atomics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int <strong>atom_min</strong> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>min(old, val)</code> and store minimum value at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <strong>atom_min</strong> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <strong>atom_max</strong> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>max(old, val)</code> and store maximum value at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <strong>atom_max</strong> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <strong>atom_and</strong> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>(old &amp; val)</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <strong>atom_and</strong> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <strong>atom_or</strong> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute `(old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <strong>atom_or</strong> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <strong>atom_xor</strong> (volatile __local int *p, int val)</td>
<td>Read the 32-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>(old ^ val)</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint <strong>atom_xor</strong> (volatile __local uint *p, uint val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 8. 64-bit Atomics

This section describes the cl_khr_int64_base_atomics and cl_khr_int64_extended_atomics extensions. These extensions allow atomic operations to be performed on 64-bit signed and unsigned integers in global and local memory.

8.1. General information

8.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 23. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl_khr_int64_base_atomics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>long atom_add</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old + val) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong atom_add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_sub</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old - val) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_sub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong atom_sub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_xchg</td>
<td>Swaps the old value stored at location p with new value given by val. Returns old value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_xchg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong atom_xchg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_inc</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old + 1) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_inc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong atom_inc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_dec</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old - 1) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long atom_dec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong atom_dec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __global long *p, long cmp, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>old == cmp</code> ? val : old and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __local long *p, long cmp, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong cmp, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_cmpxchg</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong cmp, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 24. Built-in Atomic Functions for cl_khr_int64_extended_atomics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_min</code> (volatile __global long *p, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>min(old, val)</code> and store minimum value at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_min</code> (volatile __local long *p, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_min</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_min</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_max</code> (volatile __global long *p, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>max(old, val)</code> and store maximum value at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_max</code> (volatile __local long *p, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_max</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_max</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_and</code> (volatile __global long *p, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute <code>old &amp; val</code> and store result at location pointed by <code>p</code>. The function returns <code>old</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_and</code> (volatile __local long *p, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_and</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_and</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_or</code> (volatile __global long *p, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as <code>old</code>) stored at location pointed by <code>p</code>. Compute `old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_or</code> (volatile __local long *p, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_or</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_or</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_xor</code> (volatile __global long *p, long val)</td>
<td>Read the 64-bit value (referred to as old) stored at location pointed by p. Compute (old ^ val) and store result at location pointed by p. The function returns old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long <code>atom_xor</code> (volatile __local long *p, long val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_xor</code> (volatile __global ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulong <code>atom_xor</code> (volatile __local ulong *p, ulong val)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Atomic operations on 64-bit integers and 32-bit integers (and float) are also atomic w.r.t. each other.
Chapter 9. Selecting the Rounding Mode (DEPRECATED)

This section describes the cl_khr_select_fprounding_mode extension. It allows an application to specify the rounding mode for an instruction or group of instructions in the program source.

This extension was deprecated in OpenCL 1.1 and its use is not recommended.

9.1. General information

9.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2. Changes to OpenCL C specification

With this extension, the rounding mode may be specified using the following #pragma in the OpenCL program source:

```
#pragma OPENCL SELECT_ROUNDING_MODE <rounding-mode>
```

The <rounding-mode> may be one of the following values:

- **rte** - round to nearest even
- **rtz** - round to zero
- **rtp** - round to positive infinity
- **rtn** - round to negative infinity

If this extension is supported then the OpenCL implementation must support all four rounding modes for single precision floating-point.

The #pragma sets the rounding mode for all instructions that operate on floating-point types (scalar or vector types) or produce floating-point values that follow this pragma in the program source until the next #pragma. Note that the rounding mode specified for a block of code is known at compile time. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another #pragma is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the state for the pragma is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. Except where otherwise documented, the callee functions do not inherit the rounding mode of the caller function.

If this extension is enabled, the __ROUNDING_MODE__ preprocessor symbol shall be defined to be one of the following according to the current rounding mode:
This is intended to enable remapping `foo()` to `foo_rte()` by the preprocessor by using:

```
#define foo foo ## __ROUNDING_MODE__
```

The default rounding mode is round to nearest even. The built-in math functions described in section 6.11.2, the common functions described in section 6.11.4 and the geometric functions described in section 6.11.5 are implemented with the round to nearest even rounding mode. Various built-in conversions and the `vstore_half` and `vstorea_half` built-in functions that do not specify a rounding mode inherit the current rounding mode. Conversions from floating-point to integer type always use `rtz` mode, except where the user specifically asks for another rounding mode.
Chapter 10. Creating an OpenCL Context from an OpenGL Context or Share Group

10.1. Overview

This section describes functionality in the cl_khr_gl_sharing extension to associate an OpenCL context with an OpenGL context or share group object. Once an OpenCL context is associated with an OpenGL context or share group object, the functionality described in the section Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects may be used to share OpenGL buffer, texture, and renderbuffer objects with the OpenCL context.

An OpenGL implementation supporting buffer objects and sharing of texture and buffer object images with OpenCL is required by this extension.

10.2. General information

10.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3. New Procedures and Functions

```c
cl_int clGetGLContextInfoKHR(const cl_context_properties *properties,
                              cl_gl_context_info param_name,
                              size_t param_value_size,
                              void *param_value,
                              size_t *param_value_size_ret);
```

10.4. New Tokens

Returned by clCreateContext, clCreateContextFromType, and clGetGLContextInfoKHR when an invalid OpenGL context or share group object handle is specified in properties:

- CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR

Accepted as the param_name argument of clGetGLContextInfoKHR:

- CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
- CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
Accepted as an attribute name in the properties argument of clCreateContext and clCreateContextFromType:

- CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR
- CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR
- CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR
- CL_WGL_HDC_KHR
- CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR

10.5. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

```
```
" properties points to an attribute list, which is a array of ordered <attribute name, value> pairs terminated with zero. If an attribute is not specified in properties, then its default value (listed in table 4.5) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If properties is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values.

Attributes control sharing of OpenCL memory objects with OpenGL buffer, texture, and renderbuffer objects. Depending on the platform-specific API used to bind OpenGL contexts to the window system, the following attributes may be set to identify an OpenGL context:

- When the CGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR should be set to a CGLShareGroup handle to a CGL share group object.
- When the EGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR should be set to an EGLContext handle to an OpenGL ES or OpenGL context, and the attribute CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR should be set to the EGLDisplay handle of the display used to create the OpenGL ES or OpenGL context.
- When the GLX binding API is supported, the attribute CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR should be set to a GLXContext handle to an OpenGL context, and the attribute CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR should be set to the Display handle of the X Window System display used to create the OpenGL context.
- When the WGL binding API is supported, the attribute CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR should be set to an HGLRC handle to an OpenGL context, and the attribute CL_WGL_HDC_KHR should be set to the HDC handle of the display used to create the OpenGL context.

Memory objects created in the context so specified may be shared with the specified OpenGL or OpenGL ES context (as well as with any other OpenGL contexts on the share list of that context, according to the description of sharing in the GLX 1.4 and EGL 1.4 specifications, and the WGL documentation for OpenGL implementations on Microsoft Windows), or with the explicitly identified OpenGL share group for CGL. If no OpenGL or OpenGL ES context or share group is specified in the attribute list, then memory objects may not be shared, and calling any of the commands described in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects will result in a CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR error."

OpenCL / OpenGL sharing does not support the CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC property
defined in *table 4.5*. Specifying this property when creating a context with OpenCL / OpenGL sharing will return an appropriate error.

Add to *table 4.5:

*Table 25. OpenGL Sharing Context Creation Attributes*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Name</th>
<th>Allowed Values (Default value is in bold)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR</td>
<td>0, OpenGL context handle</td>
<td>OpenGL context to associated the OpenCL context with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR</td>
<td>0, CGL share group handle</td>
<td>CGL share group to associate the OpenCL context with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR</td>
<td>EGL_NO_DISPLAY, EGLDisplay handle</td>
<td>EGLDisplay an OpenGL context was created with respect to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR</td>
<td>None, X handle</td>
<td>X Display an OpenGL context was created with respect to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_WGL_HDC_KHR</td>
<td>0, HDC handle</td>
<td>HDC an OpenGL context was created with respect to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Replace the first error in the list for `clCreateContext` with:

```
" `errcode_ret` returns CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR if a context was specified by any of the following means:

- A context was specified for an EGL-based OpenGL ES or OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR.
- A context was specified for a GLX-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR.
- A context was specified for a WGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_WGL_HDC_KHR

and any of the following conditions hold:

- The specified display and context attributes do not identify a valid OpenGL or OpenGL ES context.
- The specified context does not support buffer and renderbuffer objects.
- The specified context is not compatible with the OpenCL context being created (for example, it exists in a physically distinct address space, such as another hardware device; or it does not support sharing data with OpenCL due to implementation restrictions).

errcode_ret returns CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR if a share group was specified for a CGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attribute CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR, and the specified share group does not identify a valid CGL share group object.

errcode_ret returns CL_INVALID_OPERATION if a context was specified as described above and any of the following conditions hold:
• A context or share group object was specified for one of CGL, EGL, GLX, or WGL and the OpenGL implementation does not support that window-system binding API.

• More than one of the attributes CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR, CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR, CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR, and CL_WGL_HDC_KHR is set to a non-default value.

• Both of the attributes CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR and CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR are set to non-default values.

• Any of the devices specified in the devices argument cannot support OpenCL objects which share the data store of an OpenGL object.

`errcode_ret` returns CL_INVALID_PROPERTY if an attribute name other than those specified in table 4.5 or if CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC is specified in `properties`.

Replace the description of `properties` under `clCreateContextFromType` with:

“`properties` points to an attribute list whose format and valid contents are identical to the `properties` argument of `clCreateContext`.”

Replace the first error in the list for `clCreateContextFromType` with the same two new errors described above for `clCreateContext`.

10.6. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new section to describe the new API for querying OpenCL devices that support sharing with OpenGL:

```
OpenCL device(s) corresponding to an OpenGL context may be queried. Such a device may not always exist (for example, if an OpenGL context is specified on a GPU not supporting OpenCL command queues, but which does support shared CL/GL objects), and if it does exist, may change over time. When such a device does exist, acquiring and releasing shared CL/GL objects may be faster on a command queue corresponding to this device than on command queues corresponding to other devices available to an OpenCL context.
```

To query the currently corresponding device, use the function

```
cl_int clGetGLContextInfoKHR(const cl_context_properties *properties,  
cl_gl_context_info param_name,  
size_t param_value_size,  
void *param_value,  
size_t *param_value_size_ret)
```

`properties` points to an attribute list whose format and valid contents are identical to the `properties` argument of `clCreateContext`. `properties` must identify a single valid GL context or GL share group object.

`param_name` is a constant that specifies the device types to query, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.
param_value is a pointer to memory where the result of the query is returned as described in the table below. If param_value is NULL, it is ignored.

param_value_size specifies the size in bytes of memory pointed to by param_value. This size must be greater than or equal to the size of the return type described in the table below.

param_value_size_ret returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by param_value. If param_value_size_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

Table 26. Supported Device Types for clGetGLContextInfoKHR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>param_name</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Information returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CURRENT_DEVICE_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_id</td>
<td>Return the OpenCL device currently associated with the specified OpenGL context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_id[]</td>
<td>Return all OpenCL devices which may be associated with the specified OpenGL context.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If no device(s) exist corresponding to param_name, the call will not fail, but the value of param_value_size_ret will be zero.

clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR if a context was specified by any of the following means:

- A context was specified for an EGL-based OpenGL ES or OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR.
- A context was specified for a GLX-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR.
- A context was specified for a WGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attributes CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR and CL_WGL_HDC_KHR.

and any of the following conditions hold:

- The specified display and context attributes do not identify a valid OpenGL or OpenGL ES context.
- The specified context does not support buffer and renderbuffer objects.
- The specified context is not compatible with the OpenCL context being created (for example, it exists in a physically distinct address space, such as another hardware device; or it does not support sharing data with OpenCL due to implementation restrictions).

clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_INVALID_GL_SHAREGROUP_REFERENCE_KHR if a share group was specified for a CGL-based OpenGL implementation by setting the attribute CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR, and the specified share group does not identify a valid CGL share group object.
clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_INVALID_OPERATION if a context was specified as described above and any of the following conditions hold:

- A context or share group object was specified for one of CGL, EGL, GLX, or WGL and the OpenGL implementation does not support that window-system binding API.
- More than one of the attributes CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR, CL_EGL_DISPLAY_KHR, CL_GLX_DISPLAY_KHR, and CL_WGL_HDC_KHR is set to a non-default value.
- Both of the attributes CL_CGL_SHAREGROUP_KHR and CL_GL_CONTEXT_KHR are set to non-default values.
- Any of the devices specified in the <devices> argument cannot support OpenCL objects which share the data store of an OpenGL object.

clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_INVALID_VALUE if an attribute name other than those specified in table 4.5 is specified in properties.

Additionally, clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns CL_INVALID_VALUE if param_name is not one of the values listed in the table GL context information that can be queried with clGetGLContextInfoKHR, or if the size in bytes specified by param_value_size is less than the size of the return type shown in the table and param_value is not a NULL value; CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device; or CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 10.7. Issues

1. How should the OpenGL context be identified when creating an associated OpenCL context?

   RESOLVED: by using a (display,context handle) attribute pair to identify an arbitrary OpenGL or OpenGL ES context with respect to one of the window-system binding layers EGL, GLX, or WGL, or a share group handle to identify a CGL share group. If a context is specified, it need not be current to the thread calling clCreateContext*.

   A previously suggested approach would use a single boolean attribute CL_USE_GL_CONTEXT_KHR to allow creating a context associated with the currently bound OpenGL context. This may still be implemented as a separate extension, and might allow more efficient acquire/release behavior in the special case where they are being executed in the same thread as the bound GL context used to create the CL context.

2. What should the format of an attribute list be?

   After considerable discussion, we think we can live with a list of <attribute name,value> pairs terminated by zero. The list is passed as 'cl_context_properties *properties', where cl_context_properties is typedefed to be 'intptr_t' in cl.h.

   This effectively allows encoding all scalar integer, pointer, and handle values in the host API into the argument list and is analogous to the structure and type of EGL attribute lists. NULL attribute lists are also allowed. Again as for EGL, any attributes not explicitly passed in the list will take on a defined default value that does something reasonable.
Experience with EGL, GLX, and WGL has shown attribute lists to be a sufficiently flexible and general mechanism to serve the needs of management calls such as context creation. It is not completely general (encoding floating-point and non-scalar attribute values is not straightforward), and other approaches were suggested such as opaque attribute lists with getter/setter methods, or arrays of varadic structures.

3. What’s the behavior of an associated OpenGL or OpenCL context when using resources defined by the other associated context, and that context is destroyed?

RESOLVED: OpenCL objects place a reference on the data store underlying the corresponding GL object when they’re created. The GL name corresponding to that data store may be deleted, but the data store itself remains so long as any CL object has a reference to it. However, destroying all GL contexts in the share group corresponding to a CL context results in implementation-dependent behavior when using a corresponding CL object, up to and including program termination.

4. How about sharing with D3D?

Sharing between D3D and OpenCL should use the same attribute list mechanism, though obviously with different parameters, and be exposed as a similar parallel OpenCL extension. There may be an interaction between that extension and this one since it’s not yet clear if it will be possible to create a CL context simultaneously sharing GL and D3D objects.

5. Under what conditions will context creation fail due to sharing?

RESOLVED: Several cross-platform failure conditions are described (GL context or CGL share group doesn’t exist, GL context doesn’t support types of GL objects, GL context implementation doesn’t allow sharing), but additional failures may result due to implementation-dependent reasons and should be added to this extension as such failures are discovered. Sharing between OpenCL and OpenGL requires integration at the driver internals level.

6. What command queues can clEnqueueAcquire/ReleaseGLObjects be placed on?

RESOLVED: All command queues. This restriction is enforced at context creation time. If any device passed to context creation cannot support shared CL/GL objects, context creation will fail with a CL_INVALID_OPERATION error.

7. How can applications determine which command queue to place an Acquire/Release on?

RESOLVED: The clGetGLContextInfoKHR returns either the CL device currently corresponding to a specified GL context (typically the display it’s running on), or a list of all the CL devices the specified context might run on (potentially useful in multiheaded / “virtual screen” environments). This command is not simply placed in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects because it relies on the same property-list method of specifying a GL context introduced by this extension.

If no devices are returned, it means that the GL context exists on an older GPU not capable of running OpenCL, but still capable of sharing objects between GL running on that GPU and CL running elsewhere.
8. What is the meaning of the CL_DEVICES_FOR_GL_CONTEXT_KHR query?

RESOLVED: The list of all CL devices that may ever be associated with a specific GL context. On platforms such as MacOS X, the “virtual screen” concept allows multiple GPUs to back a single virtual display. Similar functionality might be implemented on other windowing systems, such as a transparent heterogenous multiheaded X server. Therefore the exact meaning of this query is interpreted relative to the binding layer API in use.
Chapter 11. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects

This section describes functionality in the cl_khr_gl_sharing extension to use OpenGL buffer, texture, and renderbuffer objects as OpenCL memory objects. OpenCL memory objects may be created from OpenGL objects if and only if the OpenCL context is associated with an OpenGL context or share group object. The section Creating an OpenCL Context from an OpenGL Context or Share Group describes how to create an OpenCL context associated with an OpenGL context or share group object.

An OpenCL image object may be created from an OpenGL texture or renderbuffer object. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from an OpenGL buffer object.

Any supported OpenGL object defined within the associated OpenGL context or share group object may be shared, with the exception of the default OpenGL objects (i.e. objects named zero), which may not be shared.

11.1. General information

11.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from an OpenGL object (hereinafter referred to as a “shared CL/GL object”) remains valid as long as the corresponding GL object has not been deleted. If the GL object is deleted through the GL API (e.g. `glDeleteBuffers`, `glDeleteTextures`, or `glDeleteRenderbuffers`), subsequent use of the CL buffer or image object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible CL errors and data corruption, but may not result in program termination.

The CL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the GL share group object, or the share group associated with the GL context from which the CL context is created. If the GL share group object or all GL contexts in the share group are destroyed, any use of the CL context or command-queue(s) will result in undefined behavior, which may include program termination. Applications should destroy the CL command-queue(s) and CL context before destroying the corresponding GL share group or contexts.

11.3. OpenCL Buffer Objects from OpenGL Buffer Objects

The function
creates an OpenCL buffer object from an OpenGL buffer object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

bufobj is the name of a GL buffer object. The data store of the GL buffer object must have been previously created by calling glBufferData, although its contents need not be initialized. The size of the data store will be used to determine the size of the CL buffer object.

ercode_ret will return an appropriate error code as described below. If errcode_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

clCreateFromGLBuffer returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in flags are not valid.
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if bufobj is not a GL buffer object or is a GL buffer object but does not have an existing data store or the size of the buffer is 0.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the GL buffer object data store at the time clCreateFromGLBuffer is called will be used as the size of buffer object returned by clCreateFromGLBuffer. If the state of a GL buffer object is modified through the GL API (e.g. glBufferData) while there exists a corresponding CL buffer object, subsequent use of the CL buffer object will result in undefined behavior.

The clRetainMemObject and clReleaseMemObject functions can be used to retain and release the buffer object.

The CL buffer object created using clCreateFromGLBuffer can also be used to create a CL 1D image buffer object.

11.4. OpenCL Image Objects from OpenGL Textures

The function


```c
cl_mem clCreateFromGLTexture(cl_context context,
cl_mem_flags flags,
GLenum texture_target,
GLint miplevel,
GLuint texture,
cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates the following:

- an OpenCL 2D image object from an OpenGL 2D texture object or a single face of an OpenGL cubemap texture object,
- an OpenCL 2D image array object from an OpenGL 2D texture array object,
- an OpenCL 1D image object from an OpenGL 1D texture object,
- an OpenCL 1D image buffer object from an OpenGL texture buffer object,
- an OpenCL 1D image array object from an OpenGL 1D texture array object,
- an OpenCL 3D image object from an OpenGL 3D texture object.

`context` is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

`flags` is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to `table 5.3` for a description of `flags`. Only `CL_MEM_READ_ONLY`, `CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY` and `CL_MEM_READ_WRITE` values specified in `table 5.3` may be used.

`texture_target` must be one of `GL_TEXTURE_1D`, `GL_TEXTURE_1D_ARRAY`, `GL_TEXTURE_BUFFER`, `GL_TEXTURE_2D`, `GL_TEXTURE_2D_ARRAY`, `GL_TEXTURE_3D`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_X`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Y`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_POSITIVE_Z`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_X`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Y`, `GL_TEXTURE_CUBE_MAP_NEGATIVE_Z`, or `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE` (Note: `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE` requires OpenGL 3.1. Alternatively, `GL_TEXTURE_RECTANGLE_ARB` may be specified if the OpenGL extension `GL_ARB_texture_rectangle` is supported.). `texture_target` is used only to define the image type of `texture`. No reference to a bound GL texture object is made or implied by this parameter.

`miplevel` is the mipmap level to be used. If `texture_target` is `GL_TEXTURE_BUFFER`, `miplevel` must be 0. Note: Implementations may return `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` for `miplevel` values > 0.

`texture` is the name of a GL 1D, 2D, 3D, 1D array, 2D array, cubemap, rectangle or buffer texture object. The texture object must be a complete texture as per OpenGL rules on texture completeness. The `texture` format and dimensions defined by OpenGL for the specified `miplevel` of the texture will be used to create the OpenCL image memory object. Only GL texture objects with an internal format that maps to appropriate image channel order and data type specified in `tables 5.5` and `5.6` may be used to create the OpenCL image memory object.

`errcode_ret` will return an appropriate error code as described below. If `errcode_ret` is `NULL`, no error code is returned.

`clCreateFromGLTexture` returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and `errcode_ret` is set to
CL_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in flags are not valid or if value specified in texture_target is not one of the values specified in the description of texture_target.
- CL_INVALID_MIP_LEVEL if mipmap is less than the value of level_base (for OpenGL implementations) or zero (for OpenGL ES implementations); or greater than the value of q (for both OpenGL and OpenGL ES). level_base and q are defined for the texture in section 3.8.10 (Texture Completeness) of the OpenGL 2.1 specification and section 3.7.10 of the OpenGL ES 2.0.
- CL_INVALID_MIP_LEVEL if mipmap is greater than zero and the OpenGL implementation does not support creating from non-zero mipmap levels.
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if texture is not a GL texture object whose type matches texture_target, if the specified mipmap of texture is not defined, or if the width or height of the specified mipmap is zero or if the GL texture object is incomplete.
- CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the OpenGL texture internal format does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if texture is a GL texture object created with a border width value greater than zero.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

If the state of a GL texture object is modified through the GL API (e.g. glTexImage2D, glTexImage3D or the values of the texture parameters GL_TEXTURE_BASE_LEVEL or GL_TEXTURE_MAX_LEVEL are modified) while there exists a corresponding CL image object, subsequent use of the CL image object will result in undefined behavior.

The clRetainMemObject and clReleaseMemObject functions can be used to retain and release the image objects.

11.4.1. List of OpenGL and corresponding OpenCL Image Formats

The table below describes the list of OpenGL texture internal formats and the corresponding OpenCL image formats. If a OpenGL texture object with an internal format from the table below is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table. Texture objects created with other OpenGL internal formats may (but are not guaranteed to) have a mapping to an OpenCL image format; if such mappings exist, they are guaranteed to preserve all color components, data types, and at least the number of bits/component actually allocated by OpenGL for that format.

Table 27. OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GL internal format</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA8</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8 or CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_SRG88_ALPHA8</td>
<td>CL_sRGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA, GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_REV</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_BGRA, GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_REV</td>
<td>CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA8I, GL_RGBA8I_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA16I, GL_RGBA16I_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA32I, GL_RGBA32I_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA8UI, GL_RGBA8UI_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA16UI, GL_RGBA16UI_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA32UI, GL_RGBA32UI_EXT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA16</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA16F, GL_RGBA16F_ARB</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RGBA32F, GL_RGBA32F_ARB</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R8</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R16</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R16F</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R32F</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R8I</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R16I</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R32I</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R8UI</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R16UI</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_R32UI</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG8</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL internal format</td>
<td>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG16</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG16F</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG32F</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG8I</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG16I</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG32I</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG8UI</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG16UI</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL_RG32UI</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.5. OpenCL Image Objects from OpenGL Renderbuffers

The function

```c
cl_mem clCreateFromGLRenderbuffer(cl_context context,
                                 cl_mem_flags flags,
                                 GLuint renderbuffer,
                                 cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates an OpenCL 2D image object from an OpenGL renderbuffer object.

`context` is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context.

`flags` is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of `flags`. Only `CL_MEM_READ_ONLY`, `CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY` and `CL_MEM_READ_WRITE` values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

`renderbuffer` is the name of a GL renderbuffer object. The renderbuffer storage must be specified before the image object can be created. The `renderbuffer` format and dimensions defined by OpenGL will be used to create the 2D image object. Only GL renderbuffers with internal formats that maps to appropriate image channel order and data type specified in tables 5.5 and 5.6 can be used to create the 2D image object.

`errcode_ret` will return an appropriate error code as described below. If `errcode_ret` is `NULL`, no error code is returned.

`clCreateFromGLRenderbuffer` returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and `errcode_ret` is set to `CL_SUCCESS` if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a `NULL` value with one of the following error values returned in `errcode_ret`:
• CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context or was not created from a GL context.
• CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in flags are not valid.
• CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if renderbuffer is not a GL renderbuffer object or if the width or height of renderbuffer is zero.
• CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the OpenGL renderbuffer internal format does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
• CL_INVALID_OPERATION if renderbuffer is a multi-sample GL renderbuffer object.
• CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

If the state of a GL renderbuffer object is modified through the GL API (i.e. changes to the dimensions or format used to represent pixels of the GL renderbuffer using appropriate GL API calls such as glRenderbufferStorage) while there exists a corresponding CL image object, subsequent use of the CL image object will result in undefined behavior.

The clRetainMemObject and clReleaseMemObject functions can be used to retain and release the image objects.

The table OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats describes the list of OpenGL renderbuffer internal formats and the corresponding OpenCL image formats. If an OpenGL renderbuffer object with an internal format from the table is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table. Renderbuffer objects created with other OpenGL internal formats may (but are not guaranteed to) have a mapping to an OpenCL image format; if such mappings exist, they are guaranteed to preserve all color components, data types, and at least the number of bits/component actually allocated by OpenGL for that format.

### 11.6. Querying OpenGL object information from an OpenCL memory object

The OpenGL object used to create the OpenCL memory object and information about the object type i.e. whether it is a texture, renderbuffer or buffer object can be queried using the following function.

```c
cl_int clGetGLObjectInfo(cl_mem memobj,
                        cl_gl_object_type *gl_object_type,
                        GLuint *gl_object_name)
```

`gl_object_type` returns the type of GL object attached to `memobj` and can be CL_GL_OBJECT_BUFFER, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE2D, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE3D, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE2D_ARRAY, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE1D, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE1D_ARRAY, CL_GL_OBJECT_TEXTURE_BUFFER, or CL_GL_OBJECT_RENDERBUFFER. If `gl_object_type` is NULL, it is
ignored

gl_object_name returns the GL object name used to create memobj. If gl_object_name is NULL, it is ignored.

clGetGLObjectInfo returns CL_SUCCESS if the call was executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memobj is not a valid OpenCL memory object.
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if there is no GL object associated with memobj.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clGetGLTextureInfo(cl_mem memobj,  
                         cl_gl_texture_info param_name,  
                         size_t param_value_size,  
                         void *param_value,  
                         size_t *param_value_size_ret)
```

returns additional information about the GL texture object associated with memobj.

param_name specifies what additional information about the GL texture object associated with memobj to query. The list of supported param_name types and the information returned in param_value by clGetGLTextureInfo is described in the table below.

param_value is a pointer to memory where the result being queried is returned. If param_value is NULL, it is ignored.

param_value_size is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by param_value. This size must be >= size of return type as described in the table below.

param_value_size_ret returns the actual size in bytes of data copied to param_value. If param_value_size_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

Table 28. OpenGL texture info that may be queried with clGetGLTextureInfo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_gl_texture_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_GL_TEXTURE_TARGET</td>
<td>GLenum</td>
<td>The texture_target argument specified in clCreateFromGLTexture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_GL_MIPMAP_LEVEL</td>
<td>GLint</td>
<td>The mipmap argument specified in clCreateFromGLTexture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
clGetGLTextureInfo returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memobj is not a valid OpenCL memory object.
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if there is no GL texture object associated with memobj.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if param_name is not valid, or if size in bytes specified by param_value_size is less than the size of the return type as described in the table above and param_value is not NULL, or if param_value and param_value_size_ret are NULL.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

11.7. Sharing memory objects that map to GL objects between GL and CL contexts

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                  cl_uint num_objects,
                                  const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                  cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                  const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                  cl_event *event)
```

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from OpenGL objects. These objects need to be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue or the behaviour is undefined. The OpenGL objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with command_queue and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

command_queue is a valid command-queue. All devices used to create the OpenCL context associated with command_queue must support acquiring shared CL/GL objects. This constraint is enforced at context creation time.

num_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem_objects.

mem_objects is a pointer to a list of CL memory objects that correspond to GL objects.

event_wait_list and num_events_in_wait_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points.
event returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query wait for this command to complete. If event is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If event_wait_list and event are not NULL, event must not refer to an element of the event_wait_list array.

clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If num_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with command_queue was not created from an OpenGL context
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from a GL object(s).
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects(cl_command_queue command_queue,
cl_uint num_objects,
const cl_mem *mem_objects,
cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
const cl_event *event_wait_list,
cl_event *event)
```

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from OpenGL objects. These objects need to be released before they can be used by OpenGL. The OpenGL objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with command_queue.

num_objects is the number of memory objects to be released in mem_objects.

mem_objects is a pointer to a list of CL memory objects that correspond to GL objects.

event_wait_list and num_events_in_wait_list specify events that need to complete before this command can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on
any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If event is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If event_wait_list and event are not NULL, event must not refer to an element of the event_wait_list array.

clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If num_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with command_queue was not created from an OpenGL context.
- CL_INVALID_GL_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from a GL object(s).
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

11.7.1. Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects

In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/GL objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior including non-portability between implementations.

Prior to calling clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects, the application must ensure that any pending GL operations which access the objects specified in mem_objects have completed. This may be accomplished portably by issuing and waiting for completion of a glFinish command on all GL contexts with pending references to these objects. Implementations may offer more efficient synchronization methods; for example on some platforms calling glFlush may be sufficient, or synchronization may be implicit within a thread, or there may be vendor-specific extensions that enable placing a fence in the GL command stream and waiting for completion of that fence in the CL command queue. Note that no synchronization methods other than glFinish are portable between OpenGL implementations at this time.
Similarly, after calling `clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects`, the application is responsible for ensuring that any pending OpenCL operations which access the objects specified in `mem_objects` have completed prior to executing subsequent GL commands which reference these objects. This may be accomplished portably by calling `clWaitForEvents` with the event object returned by `clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects`, or by calling `clFinish`. As above, some implementations may offer more efficient methods.

The application is responsible for maintaining the proper order of operations if the CL and GL contexts are in separate threads.

If a GL context is bound to a thread other than the one in which `clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects` is called, changes to any of the objects in `mem_objects` may not be visible to that context without additional steps being taken by the application. For an OpenGL 3.1 (or later) context, the requirements are described in Appendix D (“Shared Objects and Multiple Contexts”) of the OpenGL 3.1 Specification. For prior versions of OpenGL, the requirements are implementation-dependent.

Attempting to access the data store of an OpenGL object after it has been acquired by OpenCL and before it has been released will result in undefined behavior. Similarly, attempting to access a shared CL/GL object from OpenCL before it has been acquired by the OpenCL command queue, or after it has been released, will result in undefined behavior.

### 11.7.2. Event Command Types for Sharing memory objects that map to GL objects

The following table describes the event command types for the OpenCL commands to acquire and release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from OpenGL objects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events Created By</th>
<th>Event Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects</code></td>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_GL_OBJECTS</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects</code></td>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_GL_OBJECTS</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 12. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from OpenGL Sync Objects

12.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_gl_event extension. This extension allows creating OpenCL event objects linked to OpenGL fence sync objects, potentially improving efficiency of sharing images and buffers between the two APIs. The companion GL_ARB_cl_event extension provides the complementary functionality of creating an OpenGL sync object from an OpenCL event object.

In addition, this extension modifies the behavior of clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects and clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects to implicitly guarantee synchronization with an OpenGL context bound in the same thread as the OpenCL context.

12.2. General information

12.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.3. New Procedures and Functions

```c
cl_event clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR(cl_context context,
GLsync sync,
cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

12.4. New Tokens

Returned by clGetEventInfo when param_name is CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE:

```
CL_COMMAND_GL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR
```

12.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add following to the fourth paragraph of section 5.11 (prior to the description of clWaitForEvents):

“Event objects can also be used to reflect the status of an OpenGL sync object. The sync object in turn refers to a fence command executing in an OpenGL command stream. This provides another method of coordinating sharing of buffers and images between OpenGL and OpenCL.”
Add \texttt{CL\_COMMAND\_GL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR} to the valid \texttt{param\_value} values returned by \texttt{clGetEventInfo} for \texttt{param\_name} \texttt{CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE} (in the third row and third column of \texttt{table 5.22}).

Add new subsection 5.11.1:

"5.11.1 Linking Event Objects to OpenGL Synchronization Objects"

An event object may be created by linking to an OpenGL \texttt{sync object}. Completion of such an event object is equivalent to waiting for completion of the fence command associated with the linked GL sync object.

The function

\begin{verbatim}
cl_event clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR(cl_context context,
                                      GLsync sync,
                                      cl_int *errcode_ret)
\end{verbatim}

creates a linked event object.

\textit{context} is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context or share group, using the \texttt{cl\_khr\_gl\_sharing} extension.

\textit{sync} is the name of a sync object in the GL share group associated with \textit{context}.

\texttt{clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR} returns a valid OpenCL event object and \texttt{errcode\_ret} is set to \texttt{CL\_SUCCESS} if the event object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a \texttt{NULL} value with one of the following error values returned in \texttt{errcode\_ret}:

- \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT} if \textit{context} is not a valid context, or was not created from a GL context.
- \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_GL\_OBJECT} if \textit{sync} is not the name of a sync object in the GL share group associated with \textit{context}.

The parameters of an event object linked to a GL sync object will return the following values when queried with \texttt{clGetEventInfo}:

- The \texttt{CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_QUEUE} of a linked event is \texttt{NULL}, because the event is not associated with any OpenCL command queue.
- The \texttt{CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_TYPE} of a linked event is \texttt{CL\_COMMAND\_GL\_FENCE\_SYNC\_OBJECT\_KHR}, indicating that the event is associated with a GL sync object, rather than an OpenCL command.
- The \texttt{CL\_EVENT\_COMMAND\_EXECUTION\_STATUS} of a linked event is either \texttt{CL\_SUBMITTED}, indicating that the fence command associated with the sync object has not yet completed, or \texttt{CL\_COMPLETE}, indicating that the fence command has completed.

\texttt{clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR} performs an implicit \texttt{clRetainEvent} on the returned event object. Creating a linked event object also places a reference on the linked GL sync object. When the event object is deleted, the reference will be removed from the GL sync object.
Events returned from `clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR` can be used in the `event_wait_list` argument to `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects` and CL APIs that take a `cl_event` as an argument but do not enqueue commands. Passing such events to any other CL API that enqueues commands will generate a `CL_INVALID_EVENT` error.

### 12.6. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

Add following the paragraph describing parameter `event` to `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects`:

```
"' If an OpenGL context is bound to the current thread, then any OpenGL commands which
1. affect or access the contents of a memory object listed in the `mem_objects` list, and
2. were issued on that OpenGL context prior to the call to `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects`
will complete before execution of any OpenCL commands following the `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects` which affect or access any of those memory objects. If a non-NULL `event` object is returned, it will report completion only after completion of such OpenGL commands.'"
```

Add following the paragraph describing parameter `event` to `clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects`:

```
"' If an OpenGL context is bound to the current thread, then any OpenGL commands which
1. affect or access the contents of the memory objects listed in the `mem_objects` list, and
2. are issued on that context after the call to `clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects`
will not execute until after execution of any OpenCL commands preceding the
`clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects` which affect or access any of those memory objects. If a non-NULL `event` object is returned, it will report completion before execution of such OpenGL commands.'"
```

Replace the second paragraph of **Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects** with:

```
"' Prior to calling `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects`, the application must ensure that any pending OpenGL operations which access the objects specified in `mem_objects` have completed.

If the `cl_khr_gl_event` extension is supported, then the OpenCL implementation will ensure that any such pending OpenGL operations are complete for an OpenGL context bound to the same thread as the OpenCL context. This is referred to as *implicit synchronization*.

If the `cl_khr_gl_event` extension is supported and the OpenGL context in question supports fence sync objects, completion of OpenGL commands may also be determined by placing a GL fence command after those commands using `glFenceSync`, creating an event from the resulting GL sync object using `clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR`, and determining completion of that event object via `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects`. This method may be considerably more efficient than calling `glFinish`, and is referred to as *explicit synchronization*. Explicit synchronization is most useful when an OpenGL context bound to another thread is accessing the memory objects.

If the `cl_khr_gl_event` extension is not supported, completion of OpenGL commands may be
determined by issuing and waiting for completion of a `glFinish` command on all OpenGL contexts with pending references to these objects. Some implementations may offer other efficient synchronization methods. If such methods exist they will be described in platform-specific documentation.

Note that no synchronization method other than `glFinish` is portable between all OpenGL implementations and all OpenCL implementations. While this is the only way to ensure completion that is portable to all platforms, `glFinish` is an expensive operation and its use should be avoided if the `cl_khr_gl_event` extension is supported on a platform.

12.7. Issues

1. How are references between CL events and GL syncs handled?

   PROPOSED: The linked CL event places a single reference on the GL sync object. That reference is removed when the CL event is deleted. A more expensive alternative would be to reflect changes in the CL event reference count through to the GL sync.

2. How are linkages to synchronization primitives in other APIs handled?

   UNRESOLVED. We will at least want to have a way to link events to EGL sync objects. There is probably no analogous DX concept. There would be an entry point for each type of synchronization primitive to be linked to, such as `clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR`.

   An alternative is a generic `clCreateEventFromExternalEvent` taking an attribute list. The attribute list would include information defining the type of the external primitive and additional information (GL sync object handle, EGL display and sync object handle, etc.) specific to that type. This allows a single entry point to be reused.

   These will probably be separate extensions following the API proposed here.

3. Should the `CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE` correspond to the type of command (fence) or the type of the linked sync object?

   PROPOSED: To the type of the linked sync object.

4. Should we support both explicit and implicit synchronization?

   PROPOSED: Yes. Implicit synchronization is suitable when GL and CL are executing in the same application thread. Explicit synchronization is suitable when they are executing in different threads but the expense of `glFinish` is too high.

5. Should this be a platform or device extension?

   PROPOSED: Platform extension. This may result in considerable under-the-hood work to implement the sync→event semantics using only the public GL API, however, when multiple drivers and devices with different GL support levels coexist in the same runtime.

6. Where can events generated from GL syncs be usable?

   PROPOSED: Only with `clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects`, and attempting to use such an event
elsewhere will generate an error. There is no apparent use case for using such events elsewhere, and possibly some cost to supporting it, balanced by the cost of checking the source of events in all other commands accepting them as parameters.
Chapter 13. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 10 Buffers and Textures

13.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_d3d10_sharing extension. The goal of this extension is to provide interoperability between OpenCL and Direct3D 10.

13.2. General information

13.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.3. New Procedures and Functions
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
    cl_d3d10_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
    void *d3d_object,
    cl_d3d10_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
    cl_uint num_entries,
    cl_device_id *devices,
    cl_uint *num_devices)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D10Buffer *resource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D10Texture2D *resource,
    UINT subresource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D10Texture3D *resource,
    UINT subresource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

### 13.4. New Tokens

Accepted as a Direct3D 10 device source in the `d3d_device_source` parameter of `clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR`:

- CL_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR
- CL_D3D10_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR

Accepted as a set of Direct3D 10 devices in the `d3d_device_set` parameter of
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR:

- CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR
- CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR

Accepted as a property name in the `properties` parameter of `clCreateContext` and `clCreateContextFromType`:

- CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR

Accepted as a property name in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetContextInfo`:

- CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetMemObjectInfo`:

- CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetImageInfo`:

- CL_IMAGE_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR

Returned in the `param_value` parameter of `clGetEventInfo` when `param_name` is CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE:

- CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR
- CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR

Returned by `clCreateContext` and `clCreateContextFromType` if the Direct3D 10 device specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

- CL_INVALID_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR

Returned by `clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR` when `resource` is not a Direct3D 10 buffer object, and by `clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR` and `clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR` when `resource` is not a Direct3D 10 texture object:

- CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR

Returned by `clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR` when any of `mem_objects` are currently acquired by OpenCL:
13.5. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under `clCreateContext` with:

“_properties_ specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in _properties_, then its default value (listed in _table 4.5_) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If _properties_ is _NULL_ or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values.”

Add the following to _table 4.5_:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_context_properties</code> enum</th>
<th>Property value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR</td>
<td>ID3D10Device *</td>
<td>Specifies the ID3D10Device * to use for Direct3D 10 interoperability. The default value is <em>NULL</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for `clCreateContext`:

- CL_INVALID_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR if the value of the property CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR is non-`NULL` and does not specify a valid Direct3D 10 device with which the `cl_device_ids` against which this context is to be created may interoperate.

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if Direct3D 10 interoperability is specified by setting CL_INVALID_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR to a non-`NULL` value, and interoperability with another graphics API is also specified.

Add to the list of errors for `clCreateContextFromType` the same new errors described above for `clCreateContext`.

Add the following row to _table 4.6_:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_context_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Information returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_bool</td>
<td>Returns CL_TRUE if Direct3D 10 resources created as shared by setting MiscFlags to include D3D10_RESOURCE_MISC_SHARED will perform faster when shared with OpenCL, compared with resources which have not set this flag. Otherwise returns CL_FALSE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13.6. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for clGetMemObjectInfo:

- CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR if param_name is CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR and memobj was not created by the function clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR, clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR.

Extend table 5.12 to include the following entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_mem_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR</td>
<td>ID3D10Resource *</td>
<td>If memobj was created using clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR, clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, returns the resource argument specified when memobj was created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for clGetImageInfo:

- CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR if param_name is CL_MEM_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR and image was not created by the function clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR.

Extend table 5.9 to include the following entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_image_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>If image was created using clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, or clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, returns the subresource argument specified when image was created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.7. Sharing Memory Objects with Direct3D 10 Resources

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use Direct3D 10 resources as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and Direct3D 10. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also Direct3D 10 resources. An OpenCL image object may be created from a Direct3D 10 texture resource. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from a Direct3D 10 buffer resource. OpenCL memory objects may be created from Direct3D 10 objects if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a Direct3D 10 device.

13.7.1. Querying OpenCL Devices Corresponding to Direct3D 10 Devices

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device may be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a DXGI adapter may also be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device will be a subset of the OpenCL devices corresponding to the DXGI adapter against which the Direct3D 10 device was created.

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 10 device or a DXGI device may be queried using the function

```c
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
cl_d3d10_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
void *d3d_object,
cl_d3d10_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
cl_uint num_entries,
cl_device_id *devices,
cl_uint *num_devices)
```

*platform* refers to the platform ID returned by `clGetPlatformIDs`.

*d3d_device_source* specifies the type of *d3d_object*, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*d3d_object* specifies the object whose corresponding OpenCL devices are being queried. The type of *d3d_object* must be as specified in the table below.

*d3d_device_set* specifies the set of devices to return, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*num_entries* is the number of cl_device_id entries that can be added to *devices*. If *devices* is not NULL
then \( num\_entries \) must be greater than zero.

\( devices \) returns a list of OpenCL devices found. The \( cl\_device\_id \) values returned in \( devices \) can be used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If \( devices \) is \texttt{NULL}, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by \( num\_entries \) and the number of OpenCL devices corresponding to \( d3d\_object \).

\( num\_devices \) returns the number of OpenCL devices available that correspond to \( d3d\_object \). If \( num\_devices \) is \texttt{NULL}, this argument is ignored.

\texttt{clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR} returns \texttt{CL\_SUCCESS} if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise it may return

- \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_PLATFORM} if \texttt{platform} is not a valid platform.
- \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_VALUE} if \texttt{d3d\_device\_source} is not a valid value, \texttt{d3d\_device\_set} is not a valid value, \( num\_entries \) is equal to zero and \( devices \) is not \texttt{NULL}, or if both \( num\_devices \) and \( devices \) are \texttt{NULL}.
- \texttt{CL\_DEVICE\_NOT\_FOUND} if no OpenCL devices that correspond to \( d3d\_object \) were found.

**Table 30. Direct3D 10 object types that may be used by \texttt{clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR}**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>\texttt{cl_d3d_device_source_khr}</th>
<th>Type of ( d3d_object )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CL_D3D10_DEVICE_KHR}</td>
<td>ID3D10Device *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CL_D3D10_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR}</td>
<td>IDXGIAPIAdapter *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 31. Sets of devices queriable using \texttt{clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR}**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>\texttt{cl_d3d_device_set_khr}</th>
<th>Devices returned in ( devices )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR}</td>
<td>The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the specified Direct3D object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D10_KHR}</td>
<td>All OpenCL devices which may interoperate with the specified Direct3D object. Performance of sharing data on these devices may be considerably less than on the preferred devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13.7.2. Lifetime of Shared Objects**

An OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 10 resource remains valid as long as the corresponding Direct3D 10 resource has not been deleted. If the Direct3D 10 resource is deleted through the Direct3D 10 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL memory object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

The successful creation of a \texttt{cl\_context} against a Direct3D 10 device specified via the context create parameter \texttt{CL\_CONTEXT\_D3D10\_DEVICE\_KHR} will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on the specified Direct3D 10 device. The internal Direct3D reference count on that Direct3D 10 device will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL context drops to zero.
The OpenCL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the Direct3D 10 device from which the OpenCL context was created. If the Direct3D 10 device is deleted through the Direct3D 10 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL context will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

13.7.3. Sharing Direct3D 10 Buffer Resources as OpenCL Buffer Objects

The function

```c
cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR(cl_context context,
                                   cl_mem_flags flags,
                                   ID3D10Buffer *resource,
                                   cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates an OpenCL buffer object from a Direct3D 10 buffer.

`context` is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

`flags` is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of `flags`. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

`resource` is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 buffer to share.

`errcode_ret` will return an appropriate error code. If `errcode_ret` is `NULL`, no error code is returned.

`clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR` returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and `errcode_ret` is set to CL_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a `NULL` value with one of the following error values returned in `errcode_ret`:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if `context` is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in `flags` are not valid.
- CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR if `resource` is not a Direct3D 10 buffer resource, if `resource` was created with the D3D10_USAGE flag D3D10_USAGE_IMMUTABLE, if a cl_mem from `resource` has already been created using `clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR`, or if `context` was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which `resource` was created.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the returned OpenCL buffer object is the same as the size of `resource`. This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on `resource`. The internal Direct3D reference count on `resource` will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

13.7.4. Sharing Direct3D 10 Texture and Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function
creates an OpenCL 2D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 10 2D texture.

c\textit{context} is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

c\textit{flags} is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to \textit{table 5.3} for a description of c\textit{flags}. Only CL\_MEM\_READ\_ONLY, CL\_MEM\_WRITE\_ONLY and CL\_MEM\_READ\_WRITE values specified in \textit{table 5.3} can be used.

\textit{resource} is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 2D texture to share.

\textit{subresource} is the subresource of \textit{resource} to share.

\textit{errcode\_ret} will return an appropriate error code. If \textit{errcode\_ret} is NULL, no error code is returned.

\texttt{clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR} returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and \textit{errcode\_ret} is set to CL\_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in \textit{errcode\_ret}:

- CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT if \textit{context} is not a valid context.
- CL\_INVALID\_VALUE if values specified in \textit{flags} are not valid or if \textit{subresource} is not a valid subresource index for \textit{resource}.
- CL\_INVALID\_D3D10\_RESOURCE\_KHR if \textit{resource} is not a Direct3D 10 texture resource, if \textit{resource} was created with the D3D10\_USAGE flag D3D10\_USAGE\_IMMUTABLE, if \textit{resource} is a multisampled texture, if a cl\_mem from subresource \textit{subresource} of \textit{resource} has already been created using \texttt{clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR}, or if \textit{context} was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which \textit{resource} was created.
- CL\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT\_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 10 texture format of \textit{resource} is not listed in the table \textit{Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats} or if the Direct3D 10 texture format of \textit{resource} does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of subresource \textit{subresource} of \textit{resource}. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 2D image object is determined by the format of \textit{resource} by the table \textit{Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats}.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on \textit{resource}. The internal Direct3D reference count on \textit{resource} will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

The function

\begin{verbatim}
c\_mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR(cl\_context context, 
cl\_mem\_flags flags, 
ID3D10Texture2D \*resource, 
UINT subresource, 
cl\_int \*errcode\_ret)
\end{verbatim}
cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR(cl_context context,  
cl_mem_flags flags,  
ID3D10Texture3D *resource,  
UINT subresource,  
cl_int *errcode_ret)

creates an OpenCL 3D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 10 3D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 10 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 10 3D texture to share.

subresource is the subresource of resource to share.

errcode_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in flags are not valid or if subresource is not a valid subresource index for resource.
- CL_INVALID_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR if resource is not a Direct3D 10 texture resource, if resource was created with the D3D10_USAGE flag D3D10_USAGE_IMMUTABLE, if resource is a multisampled texture, if a cl_mem from subresource subresource of resource has already been created using clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, or if context was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which resource was created.
- CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 10 texture format of resource is not listed in the table Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats or if the Direct3D 10 texture format of resource does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width, height and depth of the returned OpenCL 3D image object are determined by the width, height and depth of subresource subresource of resource. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 3D image object is determined by the format of resource by the table Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on resource. The internal Direct3D reference count on resource will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

Table 32. Direct3D 10 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DXGI format</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_B8G8R8A8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 13.7.5. Querying Direct3D properties of memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources

Properties of Direct3D 10 objects may be queried using `clGetMemObjectInfo` and `clGetImageInfo` with `param_name` `CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR` and `CL_IMAGE_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR` respectively as described in sections 5.4.3 and 5.3.6.

### 13.7.6. Sharing memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources between Direct3D 10 and OpenCL contexts

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                     cl_uint num_objects,
                                     const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                     cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                     const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                     cl_event *event)
```

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 10 resources. The Direct3D 10 objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue` and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 10 resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the behavior is undefined. Implementations may fail the execution of commands attempting to use that OpenCL memory object and set their associated event's execution status to `CL_D3D10_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR`.

If `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` is not specified as `CL_TRUE` during context creation, `clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR` provides the synchronization guarantee that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before
**clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** is called will complete executing before event reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in **command_queue** begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC as CL_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** is called have completed before calling **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR**.

**command_queue** is a valid command-queue.

**num_objects** is the number of memory objects to be acquired in **mem_objects**.

**mem_objects** is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 10 resources.

**event_wait_list** and **num_events_in_wait_list** specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If **event_wait_list** is **NULL**, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If **event_wait_list** is **NULL**, **num_events_in_wait_list** must be 0. If **event_wait_list** is not **NULL**, the list of events pointed to by **event_wait_list** must be valid and **num_events_in_wait_list** must be greater than 0. The events specified in **event_wait_list** act as synchronization points.

**event** returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If **event** is **NULL** or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If **event_wait_list** and **event** are not **NULL**, **event** must not refer to an element of the **event_wait_list** array.

**clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If **num_objects** is 0 and **mem_objects** is **NULL** then the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if **num_objects** is zero and **mem_objects** is not a **NULL** value or if **num_objects** > 0 and **mem_objects** is **NULL**.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in **mem_objects** are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in **mem_objects** have not been created from Direct3D 10 resources.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if **command_queue** is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with **command_queue** was not created from a Direct3D 10 context.
- CL_D3D10_RESOURCE_ALREADY_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in **mem_objects** have previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR** but have not been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR**.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if **event_wait_list** is **NULL** and **num_events_in_wait_list** > 0, or **event_wait_list** is not **NULL** and **num_events_in_wait_list** is 0, or if event objects in **event_wait_list** are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
cl_uint num_objects,
const cl_mem *mem_objects,
cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
const cl_event *event_wait_list,
cl_event *event)
```

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 10 resources. The Direct3D 10 objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue`.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 10 resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by Direct3D 10. Accessing a Direct3D 10 resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC is not specified as CL_TRUE during context creation, `clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR` provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to `clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR` will not start executing until after all events in `event_wait_list` are complete and all work already submitted to `command_queue` completes execution. If the context was created with properties specifying CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC as CL_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 10 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after `clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR` will not start executing until after event returned by `clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR` reports completion.

`num_objects` is the number of memory objects to be released in `mem_objects`.

`mem_objects` is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 10 resources.

`event_wait_list` and `num_events_in_wait_list` specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If `event_wait_list` is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If `event_wait_list` is NULL, `num_events_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `event_wait_list` is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by `event_wait_list` must be valid and `num_events_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0.

`event` returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If `event` is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If `event_wait_list` and `event` are not NULL, `event` must not refer to an element of the `event_wait_list` array.

`clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR` returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If `num_objects` is 0 and `mem_objects` is NULL the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:
• CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.

• CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from Direct3D 10 resources.

• CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.

• CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with command_queue was not created from a Direct3D 10 device.

• CL_D3D10_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in mem_objects have not previously been acquired using clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR, or have been released using clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR since the last time that they were acquired.

• CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list> is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.

• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 13.7.7. Event Command Types for Sharing memory objects that map to Direct3D 10 objects

The following table describes the event command types for the OpenCL commands to acquire and release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 10 objects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events Created By</th>
<th>Event Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D10_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13.8. Issues

1. Should this extension be KHR or EXT?

   **PROPOSED:** KHR. If this extension is to be approved by Khronos then it should be KHR, otherwise EXT. Not all platforms can support this extension, but that is also true of OpenGL interop.

   **RESOLVED:** KHR.

2. Requiring SharedHandle on ID3D10Resource

   Requiring this can largely simplify things at the DDI level and make some implementations faster. However, the DirectX spec only defines the shared handle for a subset of the resources we would like to support:
D3D10_RESOURCE_MISC_SHARED - Enables the sharing of resource data between two or more Direct3D devices. The only resources that can be shared are 2D non-mipmapped textures.

PROPOSED A: Add wording to the spec about some implementations needing the resource setup as shared:

“Some implementations may require the resource to be shared on the D3D10 side of the API”

If we do that, do we need another enum to describe this failure case?

PROPOSED B: Require that all implementations support both shared and non-shared resources. The restrictions prohibiting multisample textures and the flag D3D10_USAGE_IMMUTABLE guarantee software access to all shareable resources.

RESOLVED: Require that implementations support both D3D10_RESOURCE_MISC_SHARED being set and not set. Add the query for CL_CONTEXT_D3D10_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR to determine on a per-context basis which method will be faster.

3. Texture1D support

There is not a matching CL type, so do we want to support this and map to buffer or Texture2D? If so the command might correspond to the 2D / 3D versions:

```c
cl_mem clCreateFromD3D10Texture1D(cl_context context,
                                     cl_mem_flags flags,
                                     ID3D10Texture2D *resource,
                                     UINT subresource,
                                     cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

RESOLVED: We will not add support for ID3D10Texture1D objects unless a corresponding OpenCL 1D Image type is created.

4. CL/D3D10 queries

The GL interop has clGetGLObjectInfo and clGetGLTextureInfo. It is unclear if these are needed on the D3D10 interop side since the D3D10 spec makes these queries trivial on the D3D10 object itself. Also, not all of the semantics of the GL call map across.

PROPOSED: Add the `clGetMemObjectInfo` and `clGetImageInfo` parameter names `CL_MEM_D3D10_RESOURCE_KHR` and `CL_IMAGE_D3D10_SUBRESOURCE_KHR` to query the D3D10 resource from which a cl_mem was created. From this data, any D3D10 side information may be queried using the D3D10 API.

RESOLVED: We will use `clGetMemObjectInfo` and `clGetImageInfo` to access this information.
Chapter 14. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from Direct3D 11 Buffers and Textures

14.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_d3d11_sharing extension. The goal of this extension is to provide interoperability between OpenCL and Direct3D 11.

14.2. General information

14.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.3. New Procedures and Functions
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
    cl_d3d11_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
    void *d3d_object,
    cl_d3d11_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
    cl_uint num_entries,
    cl_device_id *devices,
    cl_uint *num_devices)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D11Buffer *resource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D11Texture2D *resource,
    UINT subresource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D11Texture3D *resource,
    UINT subresource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

14.4. New Tokens

Accepted as a Direct3D 11 device source in the d3d_device_source parameter of clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR:

CL_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR
CL_D3D11_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR

Accepted as a set of Direct3D 11 devices in the _d3d_device_set parameter of
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR:

- `CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR`
- `CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR`

Accepted as a property name in the `properties` parameter of `clCreateContext` and `clCreateContextFromType`:

- `CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR`

Accepted as a property name in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetContextInfo`:

- `CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_PREFER_SHARED_RESOURCES_KHR`

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetMemObjectInfo`:

- `CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR`

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetImageInfo`:

- `CL_IMAGE_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KHR`

Returned in the `param_value` parameter of `clGetEventInfo` when `param_name` is `CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE`:

- `CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR`
- `CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR`

Returned by `clCreateContext` and `clCreateContextFromType` if the Direct3D 11 device specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

- `CL_INVALID_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR`

Returned by `clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR` when `resource` is not a Direct3D 11 buffer object, and by `clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR` and `clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR` when `resource` is not a Direct3D 11 texture object:

- `CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR`

Returned by `clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR` when any of `mem_objects` are currently acquired by OpenCL:
14.5. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under `clCreateContext` with:

"_properties_ specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in _properties_, then its default value (listed in table 4.5) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If _properties_ is **NULL** or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values."

Add the following to table 4.5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_context_properties enum</code></th>
<th><code>Property value</code></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR</td>
<td>ID3D11Device *</td>
<td>Specifies the ID3D11Device * to use for Direct3D 11 interoperability. The default value is <strong>NULL</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for `clCreateContext`:

- **CL_INVALID_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR** if the value of the property CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR is non-**NULL** and does not specify a valid Direct3D 11 device with which the cl_device_ids against which this context is to be created may interoperate.

- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if Direct3D 11 interoperability is specified by setting CL_INVALID_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR to a non-**NULL** value, and interoperability with another graphics API is also specified.

Add to the list of errors for `clCreateContextFromType` the same new errors described above for `clCreateContext`.

Add the following row to table 4.6:
### 14.6. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for `clGetMemObjectInfo`:

- `CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR` if `param_name` is `CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR` and `memobj` was not created by the function `clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR`, `clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR`, or `clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR`.

Extend `table 5.12` to include the following entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_mem_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR</td>
<td>ID3D11Resource *</td>
<td>If <code>memobj</code> was created using <code>clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR</code>, <code>clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR</code>, or <code>clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR</code>, returns the <code>resource</code> argument specified when <code>memobj</code> was created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for `clGetImageInfo`:

- `CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR` if `param_name` is `CL_MEM_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KHR` and `image` was not created by the function `clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR`, or `clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR`.

Extend `table 5.9` to include the following entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_image_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KHR</td>
<td>UINT</td>
<td>If <code>image</code> was created using <code>clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR</code>, or <code>clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR</code>, returns the <code>subresource</code> argument specified when <code>image</code> was created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add to table 5.22 in the Info returned in param_value column for cl_event_info = CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.7. Sharing Memory Objects with Direct3D 11 Resources

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use Direct3D 11 resources as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and Direct3D 11. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also Direct3D 11 resources. An OpenCL image object may be created from a Direct3D 11 texture resource. An OpenCL buffer object may be created from a Direct3D 11 buffer resource. OpenCL memory objects may be created from Direct3D 11 objects if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a Direct3D 11 device.

14.7.1. Querying OpenCL Devices Corresponding to Direct3D 11 Devices

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device may be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a DXGI adapter may also be queried. The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device will be a subset of the OpenCL devices corresponding to the DXGI adapter against which the Direct3D 11 device was created.

The OpenCL devices corresponding to a Direct3D 11 device or a DXGI device may be queried using the function

```c
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR(cl_platform_id platform,
                                   cl_d3d11_device_source_khr d3d_device_source,
                                   void *d3d_object,
                                   cl_d3d11_device_set_khr d3d_device_set,
                                   cl_uint num_entries,
                                   cl_device_id *devices,
                                   cl_uint *num_devices)
```

*platform* refers to the platform ID returned by `clGetPlatformIDs`.

*d3d_device_source* specifies the type of *d3d_object*, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*d3d_object* specifies the object whose corresponding OpenCL devices are being queried. The type of *d3d_object* must be as specified in the table below.

*d3d_device_set* specifies the set of devices to return, and must be one of the values shown in the table below.

*num_entries* is the number of cl_device_id entries that can be added to *devices*. If *devices* is not NULL.
then `num_entries` must be greater than zero.

`devices` returns a list of OpenCL devices found. The `cl_device_id` values returned in `devices` can be used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If `devices` is `NULL`, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by `num_entries` and the number of OpenCL devices corresponding to `d3d_object`.

`num_devices` returns the number of OpenCL devices available that correspond to `d3d_object`. If `num_devices` is `NULL`, this argument is ignored.

`clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR` returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise it may return

- CL_INVALID_PLATFORM if `platform` is not a valid platform.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if `d3d_device_source` is not a valid value, `d3d_device_set` is not a valid value, `num_entries` is equal to zero and `devices` is not `NULL`, or if both `num_devices` and `devices` are `NULL`.
- CL_DEVICE_NOT_FOUND if no OpenCL devices that correspond to `d3d_object` were found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_d3d_device_source_khr</code></th>
<th>Type of <code>d3d_object</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR</td>
<td>ID3D11Device *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_D3D11_DXGI_ADAPTER_KHR</td>
<td>IDXGIAdapter *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_d3d_device_set_khr</code></th>
<th>Devices returned in <code>devices</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR</td>
<td>The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the specified Direct3D object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_D3D11_KHR</td>
<td>All OpenCL devices which may interoperate with the specified Direct3D object. Performance of sharing data on these devices may be considerably less than on the preferred devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14.7.2. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 11 resource remains valid as long as the corresponding Direct3D 11 resource has not been deleted. If the Direct3D 11 resource is deleted through the Direct3D 11 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL memory object will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

The successful creation of a `cl_context` against a Direct3D 11 device specified via the context create parameter `CL_CONTEXT_D3D11_DEVICE_KHR` will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on the specified Direct3D 11 device. The internal Direct3D reference count on that Direct3D 11 device will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL context drops to zero.
The OpenCL context and corresponding command-queues are dependent on the existence of the Direct3D 11 device from which the OpenCL context was created. If the Direct3D 11 device is deleted through the Direct3D 11 API, subsequent use of the OpenCL context will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

### 14.7.3. Sharing Direct3D 11 Buffer Resources as OpenCL Buffer Objects

The function

```c
cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR(cl_context context,
                                   cl_mem_flags flags,
                                   ID3D11Buffer *resource,
                                   cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates an OpenCL buffer object from a Direct3D 11 buffer.

*context* is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

*flags* is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

*resource* is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 buffer to share.

*errcode_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode_ret* is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR** returns a valid non-zero OpenCL buffer object and *errcode_ret* is set to CL_SUCCESS if the buffer object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode_ret*:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid.
- CL_INVALID_D3D11RESOURCE_KHR if *resource* is not a Direct3D 11 buffer resource, if *resource* was created with the D3D11_USAGE flag D3D11_USAGE_IMMUTABLE, if a cl_mem from *resource* has already been created using **clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR**, or if *context* was not created against the same Direct3D 11 device from which *resource* was created.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The size of the returned OpenCL buffer object is the same as the size of *resource*. This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on *resource*. The internal Direct3D reference count on *resource* will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

### 14.7.4. Sharing Direct3D 11 Texture and Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function
`cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR(cl_context context,
cl_mem_flags flags,
ID3D11Texture2D *resource,
UINT subresource,
cl_int *errcode_ret)`

creates an OpenCL 2D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 11 2D texture.

`context` is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

`flags` is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of `flags`. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

`resource` is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 2D texture to share.

`subresource` is the subresource of `resource` to share.

`errcode_ret` will return an appropriate error code. If `errcode_ret` is NULL, no error code is returned.

`clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR` returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and `errcode_ret` is set to CL_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in `errcode_ret`:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if `context` is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in `flags` are not valid or if `subresource` is not a valid subresource index for `resource`.
- CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR if `resource` is not a Direct3D 11 texture resource, if `resource` was created with the D3D11_USAGE flag D3D11_USAGE_IMMUTABLE, if `resource` is a multisampled texture, if a cl_mem from subresource subresource of `resource` has already been created using `clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR`, or if `context` was not created against the same Direct3D 10 device from which `resource` was created.
- CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 11 texture format of `resource` is not listed in the table Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats or if the Direct3D 11 texture format of `resource` does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of subresource subresource of `resource`. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 2D image object is determined by the format of `resource` by the table Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on `resource`. The internal Direct3D reference count on `resource` will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

The function
cl_mem clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    ID3D11Texture3D *resource,
    UINT subresource,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

creates an OpenCL 3D image object from a subresource of a Direct3D 11 3D texture.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from a Direct3D 11 device.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of flags. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in table 5.3 can be used.

resource is a pointer to the Direct3D 11 3D texture to share.

subresource is the subresource of resource to share.

ercode_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

• CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context.

• CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in flags are not valid or if subresource is not a valid subresource index for resource.

• CL_INVALID_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR if resource is not a Direct3D 11 texture resource, if resource was created with the D3D11_USAGE flag D3D11_USAGE_IMMUTABLE, if resource is a multisampled texture, if a cl_mem from subresource subresource of resource has already been created using clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR, or if context was not created against the same Direct3D 11 device from which resource was created.

• CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the Direct3D 11 texture format of resource is not listed in the table Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats or if the Direct3D 11 texture format of resource does not map to a supported OpenCL image format.

• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width, height and depth of the returned OpenCL 3D image object are determined by the width, height and depth of subresource subresource of resource. The channel type and order of the returned OpenCL 3D image object is determined by the format of resource by the table Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal Direct3D reference count on resource. The internal Direct3D reference count on resource will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

Table 36. Direct3D 11 formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DXGI format</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32B32A32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16B16A16_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_B8G8R8A8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32G32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16G16_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_UINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNSIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SNORM</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8_SINT</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_SIGNED_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_UINT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNSIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R32_SINT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_SIGNED_INT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16_FLOAT</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DXGI_FORMAT_R16_UNORM</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 14.7.5. Querying Direct3D properties of memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources

Properties of Direct3D 11 objects may be queried using `clGetMemObjectInfo` and `clGetImageInfo` with `param_name` `CL_MEM_D3D11_RESOURCE_KHR` and `CL_IMAGE_D3D11_SUBRESOURCE_KHR` respectively as described in sections 5.4.3 and 5.3.6.

### 14.7.6. Sharing memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources between Direct3D 11 and OpenCL contexts

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                        cl_uint num_objects,
                                        const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                        cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                        const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                        cl_event *event)
```

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 11 resources. The Direct3D 11 objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue` and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a Direct3D 11 resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the behavior is undefined. Implementations may fail the execution of commands attempting to use that OpenCL memory object and set their associated event's execution status to `CL_D3D11_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR`.

If `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` is not specified as `CL_TRUE` during context creation, `clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR` provides the synchronization guarantee that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before
**clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** is called will complete executing before *event* reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in *command_queue* begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC as CL_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** is called have completed before calling **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR**.

*command_queue* is a valid command-queue.

*num_objects* is the number of memory objects to be acquired in *mem_objects*.

*mem_objects* is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 11 resources.

*event_wait_list* and *num_events_in_wait_list* specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If *event_wait_list* is **NULL**, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If *event_wait_list* is **NULL**, *num_events_in_wait_list* must be 0. If *event_wait_list* is not **NULL**, the list of events pointed to by *event_wait_list* must be valid and *num_events_in_wait_list* must be greater than 0. The events specified in *event_wait_list* act as synchronization points.

*event* returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If *event* is **NULL** or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If *event_wait_list* and *event* are not **NULL**, *event* must not refer to an element of the *event_wait_list* array.

**clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If *num_objects* is 0 and *mem_objects* is **NULL** then the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if *num_objects* is zero and *mem_objects* is not a **NULL** value or if *num_objects* > 0 and *mem_objects* is **NULL**.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in *mem_objects* are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in *mem_objects* have not been created from Direct3D 11 resources.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if *command_queue* is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with *command_queue* was not created from a Direct3D 11 context.
- CL_D3D11_RESOURCE_ALREADY_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in *mem_objects* have previously been acquired using **clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR** but have not been released using **clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR**.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if *event_wait_list* is **NULL** and *num_events_in_wait_list* > 0, or *event_wait_list* is not **NULL** and *num_events_in_wait_list* is 0, or if event objects in *event_wait_list* are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
cl_uint num_objects,
const cl_mem *mem_objects,
cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
const cl_event *event_wait_list,
cl_event *event)
```

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 11 resources. The Direct3D 11 objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue`.

OpenCL memory objects created from Direct3D 11 resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by Direct3D 11. Accessing a Direct3D 11 resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` is not specified as `CL_TRUE` during context creation, `clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to `clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` will not start executing until after all events in `event_wait_list` are complete and all work already submitted to `command_queue` completes execution. If the context was created with properties specifying `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` as `CL_TRUE`, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any Direct3D 11 calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after `clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` will not start executing until after event returned by `clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` reports completion.

`num_objects` is the number of memory objects to be released in `mem_objects`.

`mem_objects` is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from Direct3D 11 resources.

`event_wait_list` and `num_events_in_wait_list` specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_events_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `event_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of events pointed to by `event_wait_list` must be valid and `num_events_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0.

`event` returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If `event` is `NULL` or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If `event_wait_list` and `event` are not `NULL`, `event` must not refer to an element of the `event_wait_list` array.

`clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. If `num_objects` is 0 and `mem_objects` is `NULL` the function does nothing and returns `CL_SUCCESS`. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:
• CL_INVALID_VALUE if `num_objects` is zero and `mem_objects` is not a `NULL` value or if `num_objects` > 0 and `mem_objects` is `NULL`.

• CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in `mem_objects` are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in `mem_objects` have not been created from Direct3D 11 resources.

• CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if `command_queue` is not a valid command-queue.

• CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with `command_queue` was not created from a Direct3D 11 device.

• CL_D3D11_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in `mem_objects` have not previously been acquired using `clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR`, or have been released using `clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR` since the last time that they were acquired.

• CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if `event_wait_list` is `NULL` and `num_events_in_wait_list` > 0, or `event_wait_list` is not `NULL` and `num_events_in_wait_list` is 0, or if event objects in `event_wait_list` are not valid events.

• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

14.7.7. Event Command Types for Sharing memory objects that map to Direct3D 11 objects

The following table describes the event command types for the OpenCL commands to acquire and release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from Direct3D 11 objects:

Table 37. List of supported event command types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events Created By</th>
<th>Event Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR</code></td>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR</code></td>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_D3D11_OBJECTS_KHR</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 15. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from DirectX 9 Media Surfaces

15.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_dx9_media_sharing extension. The goal of this extension is to allow applications to use media surfaces as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and selected adapter APIs (only DX9 for now). If this extension is supported, an OpenCL image object can be created from a media surface and the OpenCL API can be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are media surfaces. Note that OpenCL memory objects may be created from the adapter media surface if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from that adapter.

15.2. General information

15.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.3. New Procedures and Functions
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR(
    cl_platform_id platform,
    cl_uint num_media_adapters,
    cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr *media_adapters_type,
    void *media_adapters,
    cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr media_adapter_set,
    cl_uint num_entries,
    cl_device_id *devices,
    cl_int *num_devices)

cl_mem clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR(cl_context context,
    cl_mem_flags flags,
    cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr adapter_type,
    void *surface_info,
    cl_uint plane,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)

cl_int clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

cl_int clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)

15.4. New Tokens

Accepted by the media_adapter_type parameter of clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR:

CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR
CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR
CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR

Accepted by the media_adapter_set parameter of clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR:

CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR
CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR

Accepted as a property name in the properties parameter of clCreateContext and
clCreateContextFromType:

- CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR
- CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR
- CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetMemObjectInfo`:

- CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_TYPE_KHR
- CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_INFO_KHR

Accepted as the property being queried in the `param_name` parameter of `clGetImageInfo`:

- CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR

Returned in the `param_value` parameter of `clGetEventInfo` when `param_name` is `CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE`:

- CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
- CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR

Returned by `clCreateContext` and `clCreateContextFromType` if the media adapter specified for interoperability is not compatible with the devices against which the context is to be created:

- CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR

Returned by `clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR` when `adapter_type` is set to a media adapter and the `surface_info` does not reference a media surface of the required type, or if `adapter_type` is set to a media adapter type and `surface_info` does not contain a valid reference to a media surface on that adapter, by `clGetMemObjectInfo` when `param_name` is a surface or handle when the image was not created from an appropriate media surface, and from `clGetImageInfo` when `param_name` is `CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR` and image was not created from an appropriate media surface:

- CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_KHR

Returned by `clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` when any of `mem_objects` are currently acquired by OpenCL:

- CL_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_ALREADY_ACQUIRED_KHR

Returned by `clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` when any of `mem_objects` are not
15.5. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 4.4, replace the description of properties under clCreateContext with:

“_properties_ specifies a list of context property names and their corresponding values. Each property is followed immediately by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with zero. If a property is not specified in properties, then its default value (listed in table 4.5) is used (it is said to be specified implicitly). If properties is NULL or empty (points to a list whose first value is zero), all attributes take on their default values.”

Add the following to table 4.5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_context_properties enum</th>
<th>Property value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR</td>
<td>IDirect3DDevice9 *</td>
<td>Specifies an IDirect3DDevice9 to use for D3D9 interop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR</td>
<td>IDirect3DDeviceEx*</td>
<td>Specifies an IDirect3DDeviceEx to use for D3D9 interop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR</td>
<td>IDXVAHD_Device *</td>
<td>Specifies an IDXVAHD_Device to use for DXVA interop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for clCreateContext:

• CL_INVALID_ADAPTER_KHR if any of the values of the properties CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR, CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR or CL_CONTEXT_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR is non-NULL and does not specify a valid media adapter with which the cl_device_ids against which this context is to be created may interoperate.

Add to the list of errors for clCreateContextFromType the same new errors described above for clCreateContext.

15.6. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add to the list of errors for clGetMemObjectInfo:

• CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_KHR if param_name is CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_INFO_KHR and memobj was not created by the function clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR from a Direct3D9 surface.
Extend table 5.12 to include the following entry:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_mem_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_TYPE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr</td>
<td>Returns the cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr argument value specified when memobj is created using clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_INFO_KHR</td>
<td>cl_dx9_surface_info_khr</td>
<td>Returns the cl_dx9_surface_info_khr argument value specified when memobj is created using clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of errors for clGetImageInfo:

- CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_KHR if param_name is CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR and image was not created by the function clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR.

Extend table 5.9 to include the following entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_image_info</th>
<th>Return type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>Returns the plane argument value specified when memobj is created using clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to table 5.22 in the Info returned in param_value column for cl_event_info = CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE:

- CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR
- CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR

15.7. Sharing Media Surfaces with OpenCL

This section discusses OpenCL functions that allow applications to use media surfaces as OpenCL memory objects. This allows efficient sharing of data between OpenCL and media surface APIs. The OpenCL API may be used to execute kernels that read and/or write memory objects that are also media surfaces. An OpenCL image object may be created from a media surface. OpenCL memory objects may be created from media surfaces if and only if the OpenCL context has been created from a media adapter.
15.7.1. Querying OpenCL Devices corresponding to Media Adapters

Media adapters are an abstraction associated with devices that provide media capabilities.

The function

```c
cl_int clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR(
    cl_platform_id platform,
    cl_uint num_media_adapters,
    cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr *media_adapters_type,
    void *media_adapters,
    cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr media_adapter_set,
    cl_uint num_entries,
    cl_device_id *devices,
    cl_int *num_devices)
```

queries a media adapter for any associated OpenCL devices. Adapters with associated OpenCL devices can enable media surface sharing between the two.

`platform` refers to the platform ID returned by `clGetPlatformIDs`.

`num_media_adapters` specifies the number of media adapters.

`media_adapters_type` is an array of `num_media_adapters` entries. Each entry specifies the type of media adapter and must be one of the values described in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr</code></th>
<th>Type of media adapters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR</td>
<td>IDirect3DDevice9 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR</td>
<td>IDirect3DDevice9Ex *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR</td>
<td>IDXVAHD_Device *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`media_adapters` is an array of `num_media_adapters` entries. Each entry specifies the actual adapter whose type is specified by `media_adapter_type`. The `media_adapters` must be one of the types described in the table `cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr values`. `media_adapter_set` specifies the set of adapters to return and must be one of the values described in the table `cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr values`.

Table 38. `cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr` values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr</code></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PREFERRED_DEVICES_FOR_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_KHR</td>
<td>The preferred OpenCL devices associated with the media adapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_ALL_DEVICES_FOR_MEDIA_DX9_ADAPTER_KHR</td>
<td>All OpenCL devices that may interoperate with the media adapter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

media_adapters is an array of `num_media_adapters` entries. Each entry specifies the actual adapter whose type is specified by `media_adapter_type`. The `media_adapters` must be one of the types described in the table `cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr values`. `media_adapter_set` specifies the set of adapters to return and must be one of the values described in the table `cl_dx9_media_adapter_set_khr values`.
num_entries is the number of cl_device_id entries that can be added to devices. If devices is not NULL, the num_entries must be greater than zero.

devices returns a list of OpenCL devices found that support the list of media adapters specified. The cl_device_id values returned in devices can be used to identify a specific OpenCL device. If devices argument is NULL, this argument is ignored. The number of OpenCL devices returned is the minimum of the value specified by num_entries or the number of OpenCL devices whose type matches device_type.

num_devices returns the number of OpenCL devices. If num_devices is NULL, this argument is ignored.

cGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_PLATFORM if platform is not a valid platform.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_media_adapters is zero or if media_adapters_type is NULL or if media_adapters is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if any of the entries in media_adapters_type or media_adapters is not a valid value.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if media_adapter_set is not a valid value.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_entries is equal to zero and devices is not NULL or if both num_devices and devices are NULL.
- CL_DEVICE_NOT_FOUND if no OpenCL devices that correspond to adapters specified in media_adapters and media_adapters_type were found.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

15.7.2. Creating Media Resources as OpenCL Image Objects

The function

```
c_mem clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR(cl_context context, 
cl_mem_flags flags, 
cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr adapter_type, 
void *surface_info, 
cl_uint plane, 
cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates an OpenCL image object from a media surface.

c_context is a valid OpenCL context created from a media adapter.

flags is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information. Refer to table 5.3 for a description of
flags. Only CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE values specified in *table 5.3* can be used.

*adapter_type* is a value from enumeration of supported adapters described in the table *cl_dx9_media_adapter_type_khr* values. The type of *surface_info* is determined by the adapter type. The implementation does not need to support all adapter types. This approach provides flexibility to support additional adapter types in the future. Supported adapter types are CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR, CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR and CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR.

If *adapter_type* is CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR, CL_ADAPTER_D3D9EX_KHR and CL_ADAPTER_DXVA_KHR, the *surface_info* points to the following structure:

```c
typedef struct _cl_dx9_surface_info_khr
{
    IDirect3DSurface9 *resource;
    HANDLE shared_handle;
} cl_dx9_surface_info_khr;
```

For DX9 surfaces, we need both the handle to the resource and the resource itself to have a sufficient amount of information to eliminate a copy of the surface for sharing in cases where this is possible. Elimination of the copy is driver dependent. *shared_handle* may be *NULL* and this may result in sub-optimal performance.

*surface_info* is a pointer to one of the structures defined in the *adapter_type* description above passed in as a void *.

*plane* is the plane of resource to share for planar surface formats. For planar formats, we use the plane parameter to obtain a handle to the specific plane (Y, U or V for example). For non-planar formats used by media, *plane* must be 0.

*errcode_ret* will return an appropriate error code. If *errcode_ret* is *NULL*, no error code is returned.

*clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR* returns a valid non-zero 2D image object and *errcode_ret* is set to CL_SUCCESS if the 2D image object is created successfully. Otherwise it returns a *NULL* value with one of the following error values returned in *errcode_ret*:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if *context* is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in *flags* are not valid or if *plane* is not a valid plane of *resource* specified in *surface_info*.
- CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_KHR if *resource* specified in *surface_info* is not a valid resource or is not associated with *adapter_type* (e.g., *adapter_type* is set to CL_ADAPTER_D3D9_KHR and *resource* is not a Direct3D 9 surface created in D3DPOOL_DEFAULT).
- CL_INVALID_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_KHR if *shared_handle* specified in *surface_info* is not *NULL* or a valid handle value.
- CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR if the texture format of *resource* is not listed in *YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format* or *Direct3D formats and corresponding*
OpenCL image formats.

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if there are no devices in context that support adapter_type.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The width and height of the returned OpenCL 2D image object are determined by the width and height of the plane of resource. The channel type and order of the returned image object is determined by the format and plane of resource and are described in the table YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format or Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

This call will increment the internal media surface count on resource. The internal media surface reference count on resource will be decremented when the OpenCL reference count on the returned OpenCL memory object drops to zero.

15.7.3. Querying Media Surface Properties of Memory Objects created from Media Surfaces

Properties of media surface objects may be queried using clGetMemObjectInfo and clGetImageInfo with param_name CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_ADAPTER_TYPE_KHR, CL_MEM_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_INFO_KHR and CL_IMAGE_DX9_MEDIA_PLANE_KHR as described in sections 5.4.3 and 5.3.6.

15.7.4. Sharing Memory Objects created from Media Surfaces between a Media Adapter and OpenCL

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                           cl_uint num_objects,
                                           const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                           cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                           const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                           cl_event *event)
```

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from a media surface. The media surfaces are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with command_queue and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from media surfaces must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from a media surface is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the call attempting to use that OpenCL memory object will return CL_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR.

If CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC is not specified as CL_TRUE during context creation,
clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR provides the synchronization guarantee that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR is called will complete executing before event reports completion and before the execution of any subsequent OpenCL work issued in command_queue begins. If the context was created with properties specifying CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC as CL_TRUE, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made before clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR is called have completed before calling clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR.

command_queue is a valid command-queue.

num_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem_objects.

mem_objects is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from media surfaces.

event_wait_list and num_events_in_wait_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If event is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If event_wait_list and event are not NULL, event must not refer to an element of the event_wait_list array.

clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If num_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from media surfaces.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with command_queue was not created from a device that can share the media surface referenced by mem_objects.
- CL_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_ALREADY_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in mem_objects have previously been acquired using clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR but have not been released using clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL
implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                           cl_uint num_objects,
                           const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                           cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                           const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                           cl_event *event)
```

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from media surfaces. The media surfaces are released by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue`.

OpenCL memory objects created from media surfaces which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by the media adapter API. Accessing a media surface while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

If `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` is not specified as `CL_TRUE` during context creation, `clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` provides the synchronization guarantee that any calls to media adapter APIs involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after the call to `clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` will not start executing until after all events in `event_wait_list` are complete and all work already submitted to `command_queue` completes execution. If the context was created with properties specifying `CL_CONTEXT_INTEROP_USER_SYNC` as `CL_TRUE`, the user is responsible for guaranteeing that any media adapter API calls involving the interop device(s) used in the OpenCL context made after `clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` will not start executing until after event returned by `clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR` reports completion.

`num_objects` is the number of memory objects to be released in `mem_objects`.

`mem_objects` is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from media surfaces.

`event_wait_list` and `num_events_in_wait_list` specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_events_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `event_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of events pointed to by `event_wait_list` must be valid and `num_events_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0.

`event` returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If `event` is `NULL` or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If `event_wait_list` and `event` are not `NULL`, `event` must not refer to an element of the `event_wait_list` array.

`clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfaceKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. If `num_objects` is 0 and `<mem_objects>` is `NULL`, the function does nothing and returns
CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if `num_objects` is zero and `mem_objects` is not a NULL value or if `num_objects` > 0 and `mem_objects` is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in `mem_objects` are not valid OpenCL memory objects or if memory objects in `mem_objects` have not been created from valid media surfaces.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if `command_queue` is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context associated with `command_queue` was not created from a media object.
- CL_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR if memory objects in `mem_objects` have not previously been acquired using clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, or have been released using clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR since the last time that they were acquired.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if `event_wait_list` is NULL and `num_events_in_wait_list` > 0, or `event_wait_list` is not NULL and `num_events_in_wait_list`> is 0, or if event objects in `event_wait_list` are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 15.7.5. Event Command Types for Sharing Memory Objects created from Media Surfaces

The following table describes the event command types for the OpenCL commands to acquire and release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from media surfaces:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events Created By</th>
<th>Event Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_DX9_MEDIA_SURFACES_KHR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.7.6. Surface formats for Media Surface Sharing

This section includes the D3D surface formats that are supported when the adapter type is one of the Direct 3D lineage. Using a D3D surface format not listed here is an error. To extend the use of this extension to support media adapters beyond DirectX9 tables similar to the ones in this section will need to be defined for the surface formats supported by the new media adapter. All implementations that support this extension are required to support the NV12 surface format, the other surface formats supported are the same surface formats that the adapter you are sharing with supports as long as they are listed in the table YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format or in the table Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats.

<p>| Table 41. YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOUR CC code</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOURCC('N','V','1','2'), Plane 0</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURCC('N','V','1','2'), Plane 1</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 0</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 1</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURCC('Y','V','1','2'), Plane 2</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the table *YUV FourCC codes and corresponding OpenCL image format* above, NV12 Plane 0 corresponds to the luminance (Y) channel and Plane 1 corresponds to the UV channels. The YV12 Plane 0 corresponds to the Y channel, Plane 1 corresponds to the V channel and Plane 2 corresponds to the U channel. Note that the YUV formats map to CL_R and CL_RG but do not perform any YUV to RGB conversion and vice-versa.

**Table 42. Direct3D formats and corresponding OpenCL image formats**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D3D format</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_R32F</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_R16F</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_L16</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A8</td>
<td>CL_A, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_L8</td>
<td>CL_R, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_G32R32F</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_G16R16F</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_G16R16</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A8L8</td>
<td>CL_RG, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A32B32G32R32F</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A16B16G16R16F</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_HALF_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A16B16G16R16</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A8B8G8R8</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_X8B8G8R8</td>
<td>CL_RGBA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_A8R8G8B8</td>
<td>CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3DFMT_X8R8G8B8</td>
<td>CL_BGRA, CL_UNORM_INT8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The D3D9 format names in the table above seem to imply that the order of the color channels are switched relative to OpenCL but this is not the case. For example, the layout of channels for each pixel for D3DFMT_A32FB32FG32FR32F is the same as CL_RGBA, CL_FLOAT.
Chapter 16. Depth Images

This section describes the `cl_khr_depth_images` extension.

This extension adds support for depth images.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

16.1. General information

16.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

This extension adds the following new image formats for depth images to tables 5.6 and 5.7 of the OpenCL 1.2 specification.

**Enum values that can be specified in channel_order**

- **CL_DEPTH.** This format can only be used if channel data type = CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_FLOAT.

**Image Channel Data Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image Channel Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_UNORM_INT16</td>
<td>Each channel component is a normalized unsigned 16-bit integer value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_FLOAT</td>
<td>Each channel component is a single precision floating-point value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This extension adds the following new image format to the minimum list of supported image formats described in table 5.8:

**Table 43. Required Image Formats for cl_khr_depth_images**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>num_channels</th>
<th>channel_order</th>
<th>channel_data_type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CL_DEPTH</td>
<td>CL_UNORM_INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

Depth image objects can be initialized, read and written using the appropriate CL APIs i.e. clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer, clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage, clEnqueueMapImage and clEnqueueFillImage.
For clEnqueueFillImage, the fill color is a 4-component value where the R component refers to the depth value if the image format is CL_DEPTH. The fill color will be converted to the appropriate image channel format and order associated with image.

Update text that describes arg value argument to clSetKernelArg with the following:

If the kernel argument is declared to be of type image2d_depth_t or image2d_array_depth_t, the arg_value entry will be a pointer to a depth image or depth image array object.

Add the following error condition for clSetKernelArg:

CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT for an argument declared to be a depth image or a depth image array and the argument value specified in arg_value does not follow the rules described above for a depth memory object or memory array object argument.

16.3. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

Add the following new data types to table 6.3 in section 6.1.3 of the OpenCL 1.2 specification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>image2d_depth_t</td>
<td>A 2D depth image. Refer to section 6.12.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image2d_array_depth_t</td>
<td>A 2D depth image array. Refer to section 6.12.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following to the bulleted list in section 6.12.14.1 - Determining the border color:

- If the image channel order is CL_DEPTH, the border value is 0.0f.

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.2 - Built-in Image Read Functions:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(read_only image2d_depth_t <em>image</em>, sampler_t <em>sampler</em>, int2 <em>coord</em>) float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(read_only image2d_depth_t <em>image</em>, sampler_t <em>sampler</em>, float2 <em>coord</em>)</td>
<td>Use the coordinate (<em>coord</em>.x, <em>coord</em>.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by <em>image</em>. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> set to <strong>CL_UNORM_INT16</strong> or <strong>CL_UNORM_INT24</strong>. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> set to <strong>CL_FLOAT</strong>. The <strong>read_imagef</strong> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to <strong>CLK_FILTER_NEAREST</strong>, normalized coordinates set to <strong>CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE</strong> and addressing mode set to <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE</strong>, <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP</strong> or <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_NONE</strong>; otherwise the values returned are undefined. Values returned by <strong>read_imagef</strong> for depth image objects with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(read_only image2d_array_depth_t <em>image</em>, sampler_t <em>sampler</em>, int4 <em>coord</em>) float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(read_only image2d_array_depth_t <em>image</em>, sampler_t <em>sampler</em>, float4 <em>coord</em>)</td>
<td>Use <em>coord</em>.xy to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by <em>coord</em>.z in the 2D depth image array specified by <em>image</em>. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> set to <strong>CL_UNORM_INT16</strong> or <strong>CL_UNORM_INT24</strong>. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> set to <strong>CL_FLOAT</strong>. The <strong>read_imagef</strong> calls that take integer coordinates must use a sampler with filter mode set to <strong>CLK_FILTER_NEAREST</strong>, normalized coordinates set to <strong>CLK_NORMALIZED_COORDS_FALSE</strong> and addressing mode set to <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP_TO_EDGE</strong>, <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_CLAMP</strong> or <strong>CLK_ADDRESS_NONE</strong>; otherwise the values returned are undefined. Values returned by <strong>read_imagef</strong> for image objects with <em>image_channel_data_type</em> values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.3 - Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(image2d_depth_t image, int2 coord)</td>
<td>Use the coordinate (coord.x, coord.y) to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by image. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_FLOAT. Values returned by <strong>read_imagef</strong> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float <strong>read_imagef</strong>(image2d_array_depth_t image, int4 coord)</td>
<td>Use coord.xy to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by coord.z in the 2D depth image array specified by image. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0, 1.0] for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24. <strong>read_imagef</strong> returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with image_channel_data_type set to CL_FLOAT. Values returned by <strong>read_imagef</strong> for image objects with image_channel_data_type values not specified in the description above are undefined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.4 – Built-in Image Write Functions:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `void write_imagef(image2d_depth_t image, int2 coord, float depth)` | Write depth value to location specified by coord.xy in the 2D depth image object specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the depth value. coord.x and coord.y are considered to be unnormalized coordinates, and must be in the range [0, image width-1], and [0, image height-1], respectively.  

write_imagef can only be used with image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to `CL_UNORM_INT16`, `CL_UNORM_INT24` or `CL_FLOAT`. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert depth value from a floating-point value to actual data format associated with the image.  

The behavior of write_imagef, write_imagei and write_imageui for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above or with (x, y) coordinate values that are not in the range [0, image width-1] and [0, image height-1], respectively, is undefined.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `void write_imagef(image2d_array_depth_t image, int4 coord, float depth)` | Write depth value to location specified by coord.xy in the 2D depth identified by coord.z in the 2D depth image array specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the depth value. coord.x, coord.y and coord.z are considered to be unnormalized coordinates, and must be in the range [0, image width-1], [0, image height-1], and [0, image number of layers-1], respectively.  

write_imagef can only be used with image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to `CL_UNORM_INT16`, `CL_UNORM_INT24` or `CL_FLOAT`. Appropriate data format conversion will be done to convert depth value from a floating-point value to actual data format associated with the image.  

The behavior of write_imagef, write_imagei and write_imageui for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above or with (x, y, z) coordinate values that are not in the range [0, image width-1], [0, image height-1], [0, image number of layers-1], respectively, is undefined.  

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.12.14.5 – Built-in Image Query Functions:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_width(image2d_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image width in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_width(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image height in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_height(image2d_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image width in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_height(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image height in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the channel data type. Valid values are: CLK_UNORM_INT16, CLK_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the channel data type. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_channel_order(image2d_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image channel order. Valid values are: CLK_DEPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>get_image_channel_order(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image channel order. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int2 <code>get_image_dim(image2d_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the 2D image width and height as an int2 type. The width is returned in the x component, and the height in the y component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int2 <code>get_image_dim(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the 2D image width and height as an int2 type. The width is returned in the x component, and the height in the y component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size_t <code>get_image_array_size(image2d_array_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the number of images in the 2D image array.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following text below the table in section 6.12.14.6 - Mapping image channels to color values returned by read_image and color values passed to write_image to image channels:

For `CL_DEPTH` images, a scalar value is returned by `read_imagef` or supplied to `write_imagef`. 
Chapter 17. Sharing OpenGL and OpenGL ES Depth and Depth-Stencil Images

This section describes the `cl_khr_gl_depth_images` extension. The `cl_khr_gl_depth_images` extension extends OpenCL / OpenGL sharing (the cl_khr_gl_sharing_extension) defined in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects to allow an OpenCL image to be created from an OpenGL depth or depth-stencil texture.

17.1. General information

17.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

The `cl_khr_gl_depth_images` extension extends OpenCL / OpenGL sharing by allowing an OpenCL depth image to be created from an OpenGL depth or depth-stencil texture. Depth images with an image channel order of CL_DEPTH_STENCIL can only be created using the `clCreateFromGLTexture` API.

This extension adds the following new image format for depth-stencil images to table 5.6 and 5.7 of the OpenCL 2.2 specification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum values that can be specified in channel_order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL_DEPTH_STENCIL.</strong> This format can only be used if channel data type = CL_UNORM_INT24 or CL_FLOAT.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image Channel Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_UNORM_INT24</td>
<td>Each channel component is a normalized unsigned 24-bit integer value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_FLOAT</td>
<td>Each channel component is a single precision floating-point value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This extension adds the following new image format to the minimum list of supported image formats described in tables 5.8.a and 5.8.b.

Table 44. Required Image Formats for `cl_khr_gl_depth_images`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>num_channels</th>
<th>channel_order</th>
<th>channel_data_type</th>
<th>read / write</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
For the image format given by channel order of `CL_DEPTH_STENCIL` and channel data type of `CL_UNORM_INT24`, the depth is stored as an unsigned normalized 24-bit value.

For the image format given by channel order of `CL_DEPTH_STENCIL` and channel data type of `CL_FLOAT`, each pixel is two 32-bit values. The depth is stored as a single precision floating-point value followed by the stencil which is stored as a 8-bit integer value.

The stencil value cannot be read or written using the `read_imagef` and `write_imagef` built-in functions in an OpenCL kernel.

Depth image objects with an image channel order equal to `CL_DEPTH_STENCIL` cannot be used as arguments to `clEnqueueReadImage`, `clEnqueueWriteImage`, `clEnqueueCopyImage`, `clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer`, `clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage`, `clEnqueueMapImage` and `clEnqueueFillImage` and will return a `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` error.

### 17.3. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

The following new image formats are added to the table of [OpenGL internal formats and corresponding OpenCL internal formats](#) in the OpenCL extension specification. If an OpenGL texture object with an internal format in this table is successfully created by OpenGL, then there is guaranteed to be a mapping to one of the corresponding OpenCL image format(s) in that table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GL internal format</th>
<th>CL image format (channel order, channel data type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT32F</code></td>
<td><code>CL_DEPTH, CL_FLOAT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT16</code></td>
<td><code>CL_DEPTH, CL_UNORM_INT16</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GL_DEPTH24_STENCIL8</code></td>
<td><code>CL_DEPTH_STENCIL, CL_UNORM_INT24</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GL_DEPTH32F_STENCIL8</code></td>
<td><code>CL_DEPTH_STENCIL, CL_FLOAT</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 18. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL MSAA Textures

This extension extends the OpenCL / OpenGL sharing (the cl_khr_gl_sharing_extension) defined in Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects to allow an OpenCL image to be created from an OpenGL multi-sampled (a.k.a. MSAA) texture (color or depth).

This extension name is cl_khr_gl_msaa_sharing. This extension requires cl_khr_gl_depth_images.

18.1. General information

18.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.2. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification

Allow `texture_target` argument to clCreateFromGLTexture to be GL_TEXTURE_2D_MULTISAMPLE or GL_TEXTURE_2D_MULTISAMPLE_ARRAY.

If `texture_target` is GL_TEXTURE_2D_MULTISAMPLE, clCreateFromGLTexture creates an OpenCL 2D multi-sample image object from an OpenGL 2D multi-sample texture.

If `texture_target` is GL_TEXTURE_2D_MULTISAMPLE_ARRAY, clCreateFromGLTexture creates an OpenCL 2D multi-sample array image object from an OpenGL 2D multi-sample texture.

Multi-sample OpenCL image objects can only be read from a kernel. Multi-sample OpenCL image objects cannot be used as arguments to clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer, clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage, clEnqueueMapImage and clEnqueueFillImage and will return a CL_INVALID_OPERATION error.

Add the following entry to the table describing OpenGL texture info that may be queried with clGetGLTextureInfo:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_gl_texture_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_GL_NUM_SAMPLES</td>
<td>GLsizei</td>
<td>The <code>samples</code> argument passed to glTexImage2DMultisample or glTexImage3DMultisample. If <code>image</code> is not a MSAA texture, 1 is returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18.3. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

The formats described in tables 5.8.a and 5.8.b of the OpenCL 2.2 specification and the additional formats described in required image formats for cl_khr_gl_depth_images also support OpenCL images created from a OpenGL multi-sampled color or depth texture.

Update text that describes arg value argument to clSetKernelArg with the following:

“If the argument is a multi-sample 2D image, the arg_value entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample image object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D depth image, the arg_value entry must be a pointer to a multisample depth image object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D image array, the arg_value entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample image array object. If the argument is a multi-sample 2D depth image array, the arg_value entry must be a pointer to a multi-sample depth image array object.”

Updated error code text for clSetKernelArg is:

Add the following text:

“CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT for an argument declared to be a multi-sample image, multi-sample image array, multi-sample depth image or a multi-sample depth image array and the argument value specified in arg_value does not follow the rules described above for a depth memory object or memory array object argument.”

18.4. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add the following new data types to table 6.3 in section 6.1.3 of the OpenCL 2.2 specification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>image2d_msaa_t</td>
<td>A 2D multi-sample color image. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image2d_array_msaa_t</td>
<td>A 2D multi-sample color image array. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image2d_msaa_depth_t</td>
<td>A 2D multi-sample depth image. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image2d_array_msaa_depth_t</td>
<td>A 2D multi-sample depth image array. Refer to section 6.13.14 for a detailed description of the built-in functions that use this type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following built-in functions to section 6.13.14.3 — Built-in Image Sampler-less Read Functions:
Use the coordinate \((\text{coord}.x, \text{coord}.y)\) and \(\text{sample}\) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by \(\text{image}\).

\textbf{read_imagef} returns floating-point values in the range \([0.0 \ ... \ 1.0]\) for image objects created with \textit{image_channel_data_type} set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or \texttt{CL_UNORM_INT8}, or \texttt{CL_UNORM_INT16}.

\textbf{read_imagef} returns floating-point values in the range \([-1.0 \ ... \ 1.0]\) for image objects created with \textit{image_channel_data_type} set to \texttt{CL_SNORM_INT8}, or \texttt{CL_SNORM_INT16}.

\textbf{read_imagef} returns floating-point values for image objects created with \textit{image_channel_data_type} set to \texttt{CL_HALF_FLOAT} or \texttt{CL_FLOAT}.

Values returned by \textbf{read_imagef} for image objects with \textit{image_channel_data_type} values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Use the coordinate \((\text{coord}.x, \text{coord}.y)\) and \(\text{sample}\) to do an element lookup in the 2D image object specified by \(\text{image}\).

\textbf{read_imagei} and \textbf{read_imageui} return unnormalized signed integer and unsigned integer values respectively. Each channel will be stored in a 32-bit integer.

\textbf{read_imagei} can only be used with image objects created with \textit{image_channel_data_type} set to one of the following values:

- \texttt{CL_SIGNED_INT8},
- \texttt{CL_SIGNED_INT16}, and
- \texttt{CL_SIGNED_INT32}.

If the \textit{image_channel_data_type} is not one of the above values, the values returned by \textbf{read_imagei} are undefined.

\textbf{read_imageui} can only be used with image objects created with \textit{image_channel_data_type} set to one of the following values:
• CL_UNSIGNED_INT8,
• CL_UNSIGNED_INT16, and
• CL_UNSIGNED_INT32.

If the `image_channel_data_type` is not one of the above values, the values returned by `read_imageui` are undefined.

```c
float4 read_imagef(image2d_array_msaa_t image,
                   int4 coord,
                   int sample)
```

Use `coord.xy` and `sample` to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by `coord.z` in the 2D image array specified by `image`.

`read_imagef` returns floating-point values in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the pre-defined packed formats or CL_UNORM_INT8, or CL_UNORM_INT16.

`read_imagef` returns floating-point values in the range [-1.0 ... 1.0] for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_SNORM_INT8, or CL_SNORM_INT16.

`read_imagef` returns floating-point values for image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_HALF_FLOAT or CL_FLOAT.

Values returned by `read_imagef` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined.

```c
int4 read_imagei(image2d_array_msaa_t image,
                  int4 coord,
                  int sample)
```

```c
uint4 read_imageui(image2d_array_msaa_t image,
                   int4 coord,
                   int sample)
```

Use `coord.xy` and `sample` to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by `coord.z` in the 2D image array specified by `image`.

`read_imagei` and `read_imageui` return unnormalized signed integer and unsigned integer values respectively. Each channel will be stored in a 32-bit integer.

`read_imagei` can only be used with image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the following values:

• CL_SIGNED_INT8,
• CL_SIGNED_INT16, and
• CL_SIGNED_INT32.
If the `image_channel_data_type` is not one of the above values, the values returned by `read_imagei` are undefined.

`read_imageui` can only be used with image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to one of the following values:

- CL_UNSIGNED_INT8,
- CL_UNSIGNED_INT16, and
- CL_UNSIGNED_INT32.

If the `image_channel_data_type` is not one of the above values, the values returned by `read_imageui` are undefined.

```c
float read_imagef(image2d_msaa_depth_t image,
                 int2 coord,
                 int sample)
```

Use the coordinate `(coord.x, coord.y)` and `sample` to do an element lookup in the 2D depth image object specified by `image`.

`read_imagef` returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for depth image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.

`read_imagef` returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_FLOAT.

Values returned by `read_imagef` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined.

```c
float read_imagef(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image,
                 int4 coord,
                 int sample)
```

Use `coord.xy` and `sample` to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by `coord.z` in the 2D depth image array specified by `image`.

`read_imagef` returns a floating-point value in the range [0.0 ... 1.0] for depth image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_UNORM_INT16 or CL_UNORM_INT24.

`read_imagef` returns a floating-point value for depth image objects created with `image_channel_data_type` set to CL_FLOAT.

Values returned by `read_imagef` for image objects with `image_channel_data_type` values not specified in the description above are undefined.

Note: When a multisample image is accessed in a kernel, the access takes one vector of integers describing which pixel to fetch and an integer corresponding to the sample numbers describing which sample within the pixel to fetch. `sample` identifies the sample position in the multi-sample
For best performance, we recommend that \textit{sample} be a literal value so it is known at compile time and the OpenCL compiler can perform appropriate optimizations for multi-sample reads on the device.

No standard sampling instructions are allowed on the multisample image. Accessing a coordinate outside the image and/or a sample that is outside the number of samples associated with each pixel in the image is undefined.

\textbf{Add the following built-in functions to section 6.13.14.5 — Built-in Image Query Functions:}

\begin{verbatim}
int get_image_width(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_width(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
\end{verbatim}

Return the image width in pixels.

\begin{verbatim}
int get_image_height(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_height(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
\end{verbatim}

Return the image height in pixels.

\begin{verbatim}
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_array_msaa_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)
int get_image_channel_data_type(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)
\end{verbatim}

Return the channel data type.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_channel_order(image2d_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the image channel order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_channel_order(image2d_array_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_channel_order(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_channel_order(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int2 get_image_dim(image2d_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the 2D image width and height as an int2 type. Width is returned in the x component, and the height in the y component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int2 get_image_dim(image2d_array_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int2 get_image_dim(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int2 get_image_dim(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>size_t get_image_array_size(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the number of images in the 2D image array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_num_samples(image2d_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td>Return the number of samples in the 2D MSAA image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_num_samples(image2d_array_msaa_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_num_samples(image2d_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int get_image_num_samples(image2d_array_msaa_depth_t image)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 19. Creating OpenCL Event Objects from EGL Sync Objects

19.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_egl_event extension. This extension allows creating OpenCL event objects linked to EGL fence sync objects, potentially improving efficiency of sharing images and buffers between the two APIs. The companion EGL_KHR_cl_event extension provides the complementary functionality of creating an EGL sync object from an OpenCL event object.

19.2. General information

19.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.3. New Procedures and Functions

```c
cl_event clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR(cl_context context,
                                      CLeglSyncKHR sync,
                                      CLeglDisplayKHR display,
                                      cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

19.4. New Tokens

Returned by clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR if `sync` is not a valid EGLSyncKHR handle created with respect to EGLDisplay `display`:

- CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR

Returned by clGetEventInfo when `param_name` is CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE:

- CL_COMMAND_EGL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR

19.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add following to the fourth paragraph of section 5.11 (prior to the description of clWaitForEvents):
“Event objects can also be used to reflect the status of an EGL fence sync object. The sync object in turn refers to a fence command executing in an EGL client API command stream. This provides another method of coordinating sharing of EGL / EGL client API objects with OpenCL. Completion of EGL / EGL client API commands may be determined by placing an EGL fence command after commands using eglCreateSyncKHR, creating an event from the resulting EGL sync object using clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR and then specifying it in the event_wait_list of a clEnqueueAcquire*** command. This method may be considerably more efficient than calling operations like glFinish, and is referred to as explicit synchronization. The application is responsible for ensuring the command stream associated with the EGL fence is flushed to ensure the CL queue is submitted to the device. Explicit synchronization is most useful when an EGL client API context bound to another thread is accessing the memory objects.”

Add CL_COMMAND_EGL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR to the valid param_value values returned by clGetEventInfo for param_name CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE (in the third row and third column of table 5.22).

Add new subsection 5.11.2:

```
5.11.2 Linking Event Objects to EGL Synchronization Objects
```

An event object may be created by linking to an EGL sync object. Completion of such an event object is equivalent to waiting for completion of the fence command associated with the linked EGL sync object.

The function

```
cl_event clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR(cl_context context,
                   CLeglSyncKHR sync,
                   CLeglDisplayKHR display,
                   cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

creates a linked event object.

context is a valid OpenCL context created from an OpenGL context or share group, using the cl_khr_gl_sharing extension.

sync is the name of a sync object of type EGL_SYNC_FENCE_KHR created with respect to EGLDisplay display.

clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR returns a valid OpenCL event object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the event object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context, or was not created from a GL context.
- CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR if sync is not a valid EGLSyncKHR object of type EGL_SYNC_FENCE_KHR created with respect to EGLDisplay display.

The parameters of an event object linked to an EGL sync object will return the following values when queried with clGetEventInfo:
• The CL_EVENT_COMMAND_QUEUE of a linked event is **NULL**, because the event is not associated with any OpenCL command queue.

• The **CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE** of a linked event is **CL_COMMAND_EGL_FENCE_SYNC_OBJECT_KHR**, indicating that the event is associated with an EGL sync object, rather than an OpenCL command.

• The **CL_EVENT_COMMAND_EXECUTION_STATUS** of a linked event is either **CL_SUBMITTED**, indicating that the fence command associated with the sync object has not yet completed, or **CL_COMPLETE**, indicating that the fence command has completed.

`clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR` performs an implicit **clRetainEvent** on the returned event object. Creating a linked event object also places a reference on the linked EGL sync object. When the event object is deleted, the reference will be removed from the EGL sync object.

Events returned from `clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR` may only be consumed by **clEnqueueAcquire** commands. Passing such events to any other CL API that enqueues commands will generate a CL_INVALID_EVENT error.

**19.6. Additions to the OpenCL Extension Specification**

Replace the second paragraph of **Synchronizing OpenCL and OpenGL Access to Shared Objects** with:

```
" Prior to calling **clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects**, the application must ensure that any pending EGL or EGL client API operations which access the objects specified in **mem_objects** have completed.

If the **cl_khr_egl_event** extension is supported and the EGL context in question supports fence sync objects, **explicit synchronization** can be achieved as set out in **section 5.7.1**.

If the **cl_khr_egl_event** extension is not supported, completion of EGL client API commands may be determined by issuing and waiting for completion of commands such as **glFinish** or **vgFinish** on all client API contexts with pending references to these objects. Some implementations may offer other efficient synchronization methods. If such methods exist they will be described in platform-specific documentation.

Note that no synchronization methods other than **glFinish** and **vgFinish** are portable between all EGL client API implementations and all OpenCL implementations. While this is the only way to ensure completion that is portable to all platforms, these are expensive operation and their use should be avoided if the **cl_khr_egl_event** extension is supported on a platform."
```

**19.7. Issues**

Most issues are shared with **cl_khr_gl_event** and are resolved as described in that extension.

1. Should we support implicit synchronization?

**RESOLVED:** No, as this may be very difficult since the synchronization would not be with EGL, it would be with currently bound EGL client APIs. It would be necessary to know which client APIs might be bound, to validate that they’re associated with the EGLDisplay associated with the
OpenCL context, and to reach into each such context.

2. Do we need to have typedefs to use EGL handles in OpenCL?
   
   RESOLVED Using typedefs for EGL handles.

3. Should we restrict which CL APIs can be used with this cl_event?
   
   RESOLVED Use is limited to clEnqueueAcquire*** calls only.

4. What is the desired behaviour for this extension when EGLSyncKHR is of a type other than EGL_SYNC_FENCE_KHR?
   
   RESOLVED This extension only requires support for EGL_SYNC_FENCE_KHR. Support of other types is an implementation choice, and will result in CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR if unsupported.
Chapter 20. Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from EGL Images

20.1. Overview

This section describes the cl_khr_egl_image extension. This extension provides a mechanism to creating OpenCL memory objects from EGLImages.

20.2. General information

20.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20.3. New Procedures and Functions

```c
cl_mem clCreateFromEGLImageKHR(cl_context context, CLEglDisplayKHR display, CLEglImageKHR image, cl_mem_flags flags, const cl_egl_image_properties_khr *properties, cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue, cl_uint num_objects, const cl_mem *mem_objects, cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list, const cl_event *event_wait_list, cl_event *event)
```

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue, cl_uint num_objects, const cl_mem *mem_objects, cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list, const cl_event *event_wait_list, cl_event *event)
```

20.4. New Tokens

New error codes:
New command types:

- `CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR`
- `CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR`

20.5. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

In section 5.2.4, add the following text after the paragraph defining clCreateImage:

```
cl_mem clCreateFromEGLImageKHR(cl_context context,
                            CLEglDisplayKHR display,
                            CLEglImageKHR image,
                            cl_mem_flags flags,
                            const cl_egl_image_properties_khr *properties,
                            cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

creates an EGLImage target of type cl_mem from the EGLImage source provided as `image`.

`display` should be of type EGLDisplay, cast into the type CLEglDisplayKHR.

`image` should be of type EGLImageKHR, cast into the type CLEglImageKHR. Assuming no errors are generated in this function, the resulting image object will be an EGLImage target of the specified EGLImage `image`. The resulting cl_mem is an image object which may be used normally by all OpenCL operations. This maps to an image2d_t type in OpenCL kernel code.

`flags` is a bit-field that is used to specify usage information about the memory object being created.

The possible values for `flags` are: CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY and CL_MEM_READ_WRITE.

For OpenCL 1.2 `flags` also accepts: CL_MEM_HOST_WRITE_ONLY, CL_MEM_HOST_READ_ONLY or CL_MEM_HOST_NO_ACCESS.

This extension only requires support for CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, and for OpenCL 1.2 CL_MEM_HOST_NO_ACCESS. For OpenCL 1.1, a CL_INVALID_OPERATION will be returned for images which do not support host mapping.

If the value passed in `flags` is not supported by the OpenCL implementation it will return CL_INVALID_VALUE. The accepted `flags` may be dependent upon the texture format used.
properties specifies a list of property names and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. No properties are currently supported with this version of the extension. properties can be NULL.

clCreateFromEGLImageKHR returns a valid non-zero OpenCL image object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the image object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid OpenCL context.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if properties contains invalid values, if display is not a valid display object or if flags are not in the set defined above.
- CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR if image is not a valid EGLImage object.
- CL_IMAGE_FORMAT_NOT_SUPPORTED if the OpenCL implementation is not able to create a cl_mem compatible with the provided CLeglImageKHR for an implementation-dependent reason (this could be caused by, but not limited to, reasons such as unsupported texture formats, etc).
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if there are no devices in context that support images (i.e. CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_SUPPORT specified in table 4.3 is CL_FALSE) or if the flags passed are not supported for that image type.

20.5.1. Lifetime of Shared Objects

An OpenCL memory object created from an EGL image remains valid according to the lifetime behavior as described in EGL_KHR_image_base.

“Any EGLImage siblings exist in any client API context”

For OpenCL this means that while the application retains a reference on the cl_mem (the EGL sibling), the image remains valid.

20.5.2. Synchronizing OpenCL and EGL Access to Shared Objects

In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/EGL objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior including non-portability between implementations.

Prior to calling clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR, the application must ensure that any pending operations which access the objects specified in mem_objects have completed. This may be accomplished in a portable way by ceasing all client operations on the resource, and issuing and waiting for completion of a glFinish command on all GL contexts with pending references to these objects. Implementations may offer more efficient synchronization methods, such as synchronization primitives or fence operations.
Similarly, after calling clEnqueueReleaseEGLImageObjects, the application is responsible for ensuring that any pending OpenCL operations which access the objects specified in mem_objects have completed prior to executing subsequent commands in other APIs which reference these objects. This may be accomplished in a portable way by calling clWaitForEvents with the event object returned by clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjects, or by calling clFinish. As above, some implementations may offer more efficient methods.

Attempting to access the data store of an EGLImage object after it has been acquired by OpenCL and before it has been released will result in undefined behavior. Similarly, attempting to access a shared EGLImage object from OpenCL before it has been acquired by the OpenCL command queue or after it has been released, will result in undefined behavior.

20.5.3. Sharing memory objects created from EGL resources between EGLDisplays and OpenCL contexts

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
                                      cl_uint num_objects,
                                      const cl_mem *mem_objects,
                                      cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
                                      const cl_event *event_wait_list,
                                      cl_event *event)
```

is used to acquire OpenCL memory objects that have been created from EGL resources. The EGL objects are acquired by the OpenCL context associated with `command_queue` and can therefore be used by all command-queues associated with the OpenCL context.

OpenCL memory objects created from EGL resources must be acquired before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. If an OpenCL memory object created from an EGL resource is used while it is not currently acquired by OpenCL, the behavior is undefined. Implementations may fail the execution of commands attempting to use that OpenCL memory object and set their associated event's execution status to `CL_EGL_RESOURCE_NOT_ACQUIRED_KHR`.

`command_queue` is a valid command-queue.

`num_objects` is the number of memory objects to be acquired in `mem_objects`.

`mem_objects` is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from EGL resources, within the context associate with `command_queue`.

`event_wait_list` and `num_events_in_wait_list` specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If `event_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_events_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `event_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of events pointed to by `event_wait_list` must be valid and `num_events_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The events specified in `event_wait_list` act as synchronization points.

`event` returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this
command to complete. If event is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If event_wait_list and event are not NULL, event must not refer to an element of the event_wait_list array.

clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If num_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects in the context associated with command_queue.
- CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from EGL resources.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR(cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event)
```

is used to release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from EGL resources. The EGL objects are released by the OpenCL context associated with command_queue.

OpenCL memory objects created from EGL resources which have been acquired by OpenCL must be released by OpenCL before they may be accessed by EGL or by EGL client APIs. Accessing a EGL resource while its corresponding OpenCL memory object is acquired is in error and will result in undefined behavior, including but not limited to possible OpenCL errors, data corruption, and program termination.

command_queue is a valid command-queue.

num_objects is the number of memory objects to be acquired in mem_objects.
mem_objects is a pointer to a list of OpenCL memory objects that were created from EGL resources, within the context associate with command_queue.

event_wait_list and num_events_in_wait_list specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points.

event returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query or wait for this command to complete. If event is NULL or the enqueue is unsuccessful, no event will be created and therefore it will not be possible to query the status of this command or to wait for this command to complete. If event_wait_list and event are not NULL, event must not refer to an element of the event_wait_list array.

clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. If num_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL then the function does nothing and returns CL_SUCCESS. Otherwise it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_objects > 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if memory objects in mem_objects are not valid OpenCL memory objects in the context associated with command_queue.
- CL_INVALID_EGL_OBJECT_KHR if memory objects in mem_objects have not been created from EGL resources.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 20.5.4. Event Command Types for Sharing memory objects created from EGL resources

The following table describes the event command types for the OpenCL commands to acquire and release OpenCL memory objects that have been created from EGL resources:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events Created By</th>
<th>Event Command Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR</td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_EGL_OBJECTS_KHR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20.6. Issues

1. This extension does not support reference counting of the images, so the onus is on the application to behave sensibly and not release the underlying cl_mem object while the EGLImage is still being used.

2. In order to ensure data integrity, the application is responsible for synchronizing access to shared CL/EGL image objects by their respective APIs. Failure to provide such synchronization may result in race conditions and other undefined behavior. This may be accomplished by calling clWaitForEvents with the event objects returned by any OpenCL commands which use the shared image object or by calling clFinish.

3. Currently CL_MEM_READ_ONLY is the only supported flag for flags.

   RESOLVED: Implementation will now return an error if writing to a shared object that is not supported rather than disallowing it entirely.

4. Currently restricted to 2D image objects.

5. What should happen for YUV color-space conversion, multi plane images, and chroma-siting, and channel mapping?

   RESOLVED: YUV is no longer explicitly described in this extension. Before this removal the behavior was dependent on the platform. This extension explicitly leaves the YUV layout to the platform and EGLImage source extension (i.e. is implementation specific). Colorspace conversion must be applied by the application using a color conversion matrix.

   The expected extension path if YUV color-space conversion is to be supported is to introduce a YUV image type and provide overloaded versions of the read_image built-in functions.

   Getting image information for a YUV image should return the original image size (non quantized size) when all of Y U and V are present in the image. If the planes have been separated then the actual dimensionality of the separated plane should be reported. For example with YUV 4:2:0 (NV12) with a YUV image of 256x256, the Y only image would return 256x256 whereas the UV only image would return 128x128.

6. Should an attribute list be used instead?

   RESOLVED: function has been changed to use an attribute list.

7. What should happen for EGLImage extensions which introduce formats without a mapping to an OpenCL image channel data type or channel order?

   RESOLVED: This extension does not define those formats. It is expected that as additional EGL extensions are added to create EGL images from other sources, an extension to CL will be introduced where needed to represent those image types.

8. What are the guarantees to synchronization behavior provided by the implementation?

   The basic portable form of synchronization is to use a clFinish, as is the case for GL interop. In addition implementations which support the synchronization extensions cl_khr_egl_event and EGL_KHR_cl_event can interoperate more efficiently as described in those extensions.
Chapter 21. Creating a 2D Image From A Buffer

This section describes the cl_khr_image2d_from_buffer extension.

This extension allows a 2D image to be created from an existing OpenCL buffer memory object.

This extension became a core feature in OpenCL 2.0.

21.1. General information

21.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.2. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

The following table entry describes the additions to table 4.3, which allows applications to query the configuration information using clGetDeviceInfo for an OpenCL device that supports creating a 2D image from a buffer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_PITCH_ALIGNMENT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>The row pitch alignment size in pixels for images created from a buffer. The value returned must be a power of 2. If the device does not support images, this value should be 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_BASE_ADDRESS_ALIGNMENT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>This query should be used when an image is created from a buffer which was created using CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR. The value returned must be a power of 2. This query specifies the minimum alignment in pixels of the host_ptr specified to clCreateBuffer. If the device does not support images, this value should be 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.3. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

Add to Section 5.3.1: Creating Image Objects:

A 2D image can be created from a buffer by specifying a buffer object in the image_desc passed to clCreateImage for an image_type equal to CL_MEM_OBJECT_IMAGE2D. When the 2D image from buffer is created, the client must specify the width, height and image format (i.e. channel order and channel data type). If these are not specified, clCreateImage returns a NULL value with errcode_ret set to CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR. The pitch can be optionally specified. If the pitch is not specified, the pitch is computed as width × bytes per pixel based on the image format.

The pitch specified (or computed if pitch specified is 0) must be a multiple of the maximum of the CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_PITCH_ALIGNMENT_KHR value for all devices in the context associated with the buffer that support images. Otherwise, clCreateImage returns a NULL value with errcode_ret set to CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR.

If the buffer was created with CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR, the host_ptr specified to clCreateBuffer must be aligned to the maximum of the CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_BASE_ADDRESS_ALIGNMENT_KHR value for all devices in the context associated with the buffer that support images. Otherwise, clCreateImage returns a NULL value with errcode_ret set to CL_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT_DESCRIPTOR.

The minimum list of supported image formats described in table 5.8 of the OpenCL 1.2 specification must be supported for 2D images created from a buffer.

The OpenCL runtime APIs that operate on images (i.e. clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage, clEnqueueFillImage, clEnqueueCopyImage, clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer, clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage and clEnqueueMapImage) are supported for a 2D image created from a buffer.

When the contents of a buffer object data store are modified, those changes are reflected in the contents of the 2D image object and vice-versa at corresponding synchronization points. The image_height × image_row_pitch specified in image_desc must be less than or equal to the size of the buffer object data store.

Concurrent reading from, writing to, and copying between both a buffer object and the 2D image object associated with the buffer object is undefined. Only reading from both a buffer object and 2D image object associated with the buffer object is defined. A 2D image and a 2D image created from a buffer use the same image type in OpenCL C (image2d_t). The image built-ins functions described in section 6.12.14.2, 6.12.14.3, 6.12.14.4 and 6.12.14.5 for image2d_t behave the same way for a 2D image and a 2D image from a buffer.
Chapter 22. Local and Private Memory Initialization

Memory is allocated in various forms in OpenCL both explicitly (global memory) or implicitly (local, private memory). This allocation so far does not provide a straightforward mechanism to initialize the memory on allocation. In other words what is lacking is the equivalent of calloc for the currently supported malloc like capability. This functionality is useful for a variety of reasons including ease of debugging, application controlled limiting of visibility to previous contents of memory and in some cases, optimization.

This extension adds support for initializing local and private memory before a kernel begins execution. This extension name is cl_khr_initialize_memory.

22.1. General information

22.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22.2. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new context property to table 4.5 in section 4.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_context_properties enum</th>
<th>Property value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITIALIZE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_context_memory_initialize_khr</td>
<td>Describes which memory types for the context must be initialized. This is a bit-field, where the following values are currently supported:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITIALIZE_LOCAL_KHR — Initialize local memory to zeros.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_MEMORY_INITIALIZE_PRIVATE_KHR — Initialize private memory to zeros.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22.3. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Updates to section 6.9 — Restrictions
If the context is created with CL CONTEXT MEMORY INITIALIZE KHR, appropriate memory locations as specified by the bit-field is initialized with zeroes, prior to the start of execution of any kernel. The driver chooses when, prior to kernel execution, the initialization of local and/or private memory is performed. The only requirement is there should be no values set from outside the context, which can be read during a kernel execution.
Chapter 23. Terminating OpenCL contexts

Today, OpenCL provides an API to release a context. This operation is done only after all queues, memory object, programs and kernels are released, which in turn might wait for all ongoing operations to complete. However, there are cases in which a fast release is required, or release operation cannot be done, as commands are stuck in mid execution. An example of the first case can be program termination due to exception, or quick shutdown due to low power. Examples of the second case are when a kernel is running too long, or gets stuck, or it may result from user action which makes the results of the computation unnecessary.

In many cases, the driver or the device is capable of speeding up the closure of ongoing operations when the results are no longer required in a much more expedient manner than waiting for all previously enqueued operations to finish.

This extension implements a new query to check whether a device can terminate an OpenCL context and adds an API to terminate a context.

The extension name is cl_khr_terminate_context.

23.1. General information

23.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23.2. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new device property to table 4.3 in section 4.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAPABILITY_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_terminate_capability_khr</td>
<td>Describes the termination capability of the OpenCL device. This is a bit-field, where the following values are currently supported: CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAPABILITY_CONTEXT_KHR - Indicates that context termination is supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add a new context property to table 4.5 in section 4.4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_context_properties enum</th>
<th>Property value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_bool</td>
<td>Specifies whether the context can be terminated. The default value is CL_FALSE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATE_KHR can be specified in the context properties only if all devices associated with the context support the ability to support context termination (i.e. CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAPABILITY_CONTEXT_KHR is set for CL_DEVICE_TERMINATE_CAPABILITY_KHR). Otherwise, context creation fails with error code of CL_INVALID_PROPERTY.

The new function

```c
cl_int clTerminateContextKHR(cl_context context)
```

terminates all pending work associated with the context and renders all data owned by the context invalid. It is the responsibility of the application to release all objects associated with the context being terminated.

When a context is terminated:

- The execution status of enqueued commands will be CL_TERMINATED_KHR. Event objects can be queried using `clGetEventInfo`. Event callbacks can be registered and registered event callbacks will be called with `event_command_status` set to CL_TERMINATED_KHR. `clWaitForEvents` will return as immediately for commands associated with event objects specified in event_list. The status of user events can be set. Event objects can be retained and released. `clGetEventProfilingInfo` returns CL_PROFILING_INFO_NOT_AVAILABLE.

- The context is considered to be terminated. A callback function registered when the context was created will be called. Only queries, retain and release operations can be performed on the context. All other APIs that use a context as an argument will return CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATED_KHR.

- The contents of the memory regions of the memory objects is undefined. Queries, registering a destructor callback, retain and release operations can be performed on the memory objects.

- Once a context has been terminated, all OpenCL API calls that create objects or enqueue commands will return CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATED_KHR. APIs that release OpenCL objects will continue to operate as though `clTerminateContextKHR` was not called.

- The behavior of callbacks will remain unchanged, and will report appropriate error, if executing after termination of context. This behavior is similar to enqueued commands, after the command queue has become invalid.

`clTerminateContextKHR` returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if `context` is not a valid OpenCL context.
- CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATED_KHR if `context` has already been terminated.
- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if `context` was not created with CL_CONTEXT_TERMINATE_KHR set to
CL_TRUE.

- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

An implementation that supports this extension must be able to terminate commands currently executing on devices or queued across all command-queues associated with the context that is being terminated. The implementation cannot implement this extension by waiting for currently executing (or queued) commands to finish execution on devices associated with this context (i.e. doing a **clFinish**).

This extension adds the ability to create an OpenCL program object from a Standard Portable Intermediate Representation (SPIR) instance. A SPIR instance is a vendor-neutral non-source representation for OpenCL C programs.

The extension name is cl_khr_spir. This extension has been superseded by the SPIR-V intermediate representation, which is supported by the cl_khr_il_program extension, and is a core feature in OpenCL 2.1.

24.1. General information

24.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24.2. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Add a new device property to table 4.3 in section 4.2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_SPIR_VERSIONS</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>A space separated list of SPIR versions supported by the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For example, returning &quot;1.2&quot; in this query implies that SPIR version 1.2 is supported by the implementation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24.3. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

Additions to section 5.8.1 — Creating Program Objects:

“clCreateProgramWithBinary can be used to load a SPIR binary. Once a program object has been created from a SPIR binary, clBuildProgram can be called to build a program executable or clCompileProgram can be called to compile the SPIR binary.”

Modify the CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE entry in table 5.14 (clGetProgramBuildInfo) to add a potential value CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_INTERMEDIATE:
### cl_program_build_info

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Info. returned in <code>param_value</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE | CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_INTERMEDIATE — An intermediate (non-source) representation for the program is loaded as a binary. The program must be further processed with `clCompileProgram` or `clBuildProgram`.

If processed with `clCompileProgram`, the result will be a binary of type
CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_COMPILED_OBJECT or CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_LIBRARY. If processed with `clBuildProgram`, the result will be a binary of type CL_PROGRAM_BINARY_TYPE_EXECUTABLE.

**Additions to section 5.8.4 — Compiler Options:**

“The compile option `-x spir` must be specified to indicate that the binary is in SPIR format, and the compile option `-spir-std` must be used to specify the version of the SPIR specification that describes the format and meaning of the binary. For example, if the binary is as described in SPIR version 1.2, then `-spir-std=1.2` must be specified. Failing to specify these compile options may result in implementation defined behavior.”

**Additions to section 5.8.5 — Separate Compilation and Linking of Programs:**

Replace this error for `clCompileProgram`:

- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if `program` has no source or IL available, i.e. it has not been created with `clCreateProgramWithSource` or `clCreateProgramWithIL`.

with:

- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if `program` has no source or IL available, i.e. it has not been created with `clCreateProgramWithSource` or `clCreateProgramWithIL` or `clCreateProgramWithBinary` where `-x spir` is present in `options`.

**Additions to section 5.9.3 — Kernel Object Queries:**

Modify following text in `clGetKernelArgInfo` from:

“Kernel argument information is only available if the program object associated with `kernel` is created with `clCreateProgramWithSource` and the program executable is built with the `-cl-kernel-arg-info` option specified in `options` argument to `clBuildProgram` or `clCompileProgram`.”

to:

“Kernel argument information is only available if the program object associated with `kernel` is created with `clCreateProgramWithSource` and the program executable is built with the `-cl-kernel-arg-info` option specified in `options` argument to `clBuildProgram` or `clCompileProgram`, or if the program object associated with `kernel` is created with `clCreateProgramWithBinary` and the program executable is built with the `-cl-kernel-arg-info` and `-x spir` options specified in `options`.
argument to `clBuildProgram` or `clCompileProgram`.”
Chapter 25. Intermediate Language Programs

This section describes the cl_khr_il_program extension.

This extension adds the ability to create programs with intermediate language (IL), usually SPIR-V. Further information about the format and contents of SPIR-V may be found in the SPIR-V Specification. Information about how SPIR-V modules behave in the OpenCL environment may be found in the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification.

This functionality described by this extension is a core feature in OpenCL 2.1.

25.1. General information

25.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.2. New Procedures and Functions

```
cl_program clCreateProgramWithILKHR(cl_context context,
                                const void *il,
                                size_t length,
                                cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

25.3. New Tokens

Accepted as a new `param_name` argument to `clGetDeviceInfo`:

```
CL_DEVICE_IL_VERSION_KHR
```

Accepted as a new `param_name` argument to `clGetProgramInfo`:

```
CL_PROGRAM_IL_KHR
```

25.4. Additions to Chapter 3 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

In section 3.1, replace the fourth paragraph with:
"Programmers provide programs in the form of intermediate language binaries (usually SPIR-V), OpenCL C source strings, or implementation-defined binary objects. The OpenCL platform provides a compiler to translate programs represented as intermediate language binaries or OpenCL C source strings into device program executables. The compiler may be online or offline. An online compiler is available during host program execution using standard APIs. An offline compiler is invoked outside of host program control, using platform-specific methods. The OpenCL runtime allows developers to get a previously compiled device program executable and to load and execute a previously compiled device program executable."

25.5. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

Add a new device property to Table 4.3 OpenCL Device Queries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL DEVICE IL VERSION KHR</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>The intermediate languages that are be supported by clCreateProgramWithILKHR for this device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Returns a space separated list of IL version strings of the form:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;IL_Prefix&gt;_&lt;Major_version&gt;.&lt;Minor_version&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A device that supports the cl_khr_il_program extension must support the &quot;SPIR-V&quot; IL prefix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.6. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

Add to Section 5.8.1: Creating Program Objects:

"The function

```c
cl_program clCreateProgramWithILKHR(cl_context context,
const void *il,
size_t length,
cl_int *errcode_ret);
```

creates a new program object for context using the length bytes of intermediate language pointed to by il.

custom be a valid OpenCL context.
il is a pointer to a length-byte block of memory containing intermediate language.

length is the length of the block of memory pointed to by il.

errcode_ret will return an appropriate error code. If errcode_ret is NULL, no error code is returned.

clCreateProgramWithILKHR returns a valid non-zero program object and errcode_ret is set to CL_SUCCESS if the program object is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in errcode_ret:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if context is not a valid context
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if il is NULL or if length is zero.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if the length-byte block of memory pointed to by il does not contain well-formed intermediate language.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

Add to Section 5.8.2: Building Program Executables:

Add the following to the description of the options parameter to clBuildProgram:
"Certain options are ignored when program is created with IL."

Additionally, replace the error:

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if program was not created with clCreateProgramWithSource or clCreateProgramWithBinary.

with:

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if program was not created with clCreateProgramWithSource, clCreateProgramWithILKHR or clCreateProgramWithBinary.

Add to Section 5.8.3: Separate Compilation and Linking of Programs:

Add the following to the description of the options parameter to clCompileProgram:
"Certain options are ignored when program is created with IL."

Additionally, replace the error:

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if program has no source i.e. it has not been created with clCreateProgramWithSource.

with:

- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if program was not created with clCreateProgramWithSource or clCreateProgramWithILKHR.
Add to Section 5.8.4.1: Preprocessor Options,
Add to Section 5.8.4.2: Math Intrinsic Options (for -cl-single-precision-constant-only),
Add to Section 5.8.4.3: Optimization Options,
Add to Section 5.8.4.4: Options to Request or Suppress Warnings, and
Add to Section 5.8.4.5: Options Controlling the OpenCL C Version:

"These options are ignored for programs created with IL."

Change one entry and add one new entry to Table 5.17 clGetProgramInfo parameter queries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_program_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Info returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PROGRAM_SOURCE</td>
<td>char[]</td>
<td>Return the program source code specified by clCreateProgramWithSource. The source string returned is a concatenation of all source strings specified to clCreateProgramWithSource with a null terminator. The concatenation strips any nulls in the original source strings. If program is created using clCreateProgramWithBinary, clCreateProgramWithBuiltIn Kernels, or clCreateProgramWithIL_KHR a null string or the appropriate program source code is returned depending on whether or not the program source code is stored in the binary. The actual number of characters that represents the program source code including the null terminator is returned in param_value_size_ret.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| cl_program_info         | Return Type          | Info returned in *param_value*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PROGRAM_IL_KHR</td>
<td>unsigned char[]</td>
<td>Returns the program IL for programs created with <em>clCreateProgramWithILKHR</em>. If program is created with <em>clCreateProgramWithSource</em>, <em>clCreateProgramWithBinary</em>, or <em>clCreateProgramWithBuiltIn Kernels</em>, the memory pointed to by <em>param_value</em> will be unchanged and <em>param_value_size_ret</em> will be set to zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 26. Creating Command Queues with Properties

26.1. Overview

The section describes the cl_khr_create_command_queue extension.

This extension allows OpenCL 1.x devices to support an equivalent of the clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API that was added in OpenCL 2.0. This allows OpenCL 1.x devices to support other optional extensions or features that use the clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API to specify additional command queue properties that cannot be specified using the OpenCL 1.x clCreateCommandQueue API.

No new command queue properties are required by this extension. Applications may use the existing CL_DEVICE_QUEUE_PROPERTIES query to determine command queue properties that are supported by the device.

OpenCL 2.x devices may support this extension for compatibility. In this scenario, the function added by this extension will have the same capabilities as the core clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API. Applications that only target OpenCL 2.x devices should use the core OpenCL 2.x clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties API instead of this extension API.

26.2. General information

26.2.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26.3. New API Functions

```c
cl_command_queue clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl_context context,
    cl_device_id device,
    const cl_queue_properties_khr *properties,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

26.4. New API Types

```c
typedef cl_properties cl_queue_properties_khr;
```
26.5. Modifications to the OpenCL 1.2 Specification

(Add to Table 5.2 for CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES in Section 5.1)

Table 5.2 List of supported param_names by clGetCommandQueueInfo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_command_queue_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Information returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES</td>
<td>cl_command_queue</td>
<td>Returns the currently specified properties for the command-queue. These properties are specified by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_queue_properties</td>
<td>the properties argument in clCreateCommandQueue, or by the CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES property value in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Add a new Section 5.1.1, Creating Command Queues With Properties)

The function

```c
cl_command_queue clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl_context context,
    cl_device_id device,
    const cl_queue_properties_khr *properties,
    cl_int *errcode_ret)
```

allows creation of a command-queue from an array of properties for the specified device.

`context` must be a valid OpenCL context.

`device` must be a device or sub-device associated with `context`. It can either be in the list of devices and sub-devices specified when `context` is created using `clCreateContext` or be a root device with the same device type as specified when `context` is created using `clCreateContextFromType`.

`properties` specifies a list of properties for the command-queue and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. The list of supported properties is described in the table below. If a supported property and its value is not specified in `properties`, its default value will be used. `properties` can be NULL in which case the default values for supported command-queue properties will be used.

Table X.Y List of supported cl_queue_properties_khr values and description
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queue Properties</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES</td>
<td>cl_bitfield</td>
<td>This is a bitfield and can be set to a combination of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_QUEUE_OUT_OF_ORDER_EXEC_MODE_ENABLE - Determines whether the commands queued in the command-queue are executed in-order or out-of-order. If set, the commands in the command-queue are executed out-of-order. Otherwise, commands are executed in-order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_QUEUE_PROFILING_ENABLE - Enable or disable profiling of commands in the command-queue. If set, the profiling of commands is enabled. Otherwise, profiling of commands is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If CL_QUEUE_PROPERTIES is not specified an in-order command queue that does not support profiling of commands is created for the specified device.

`errcode_ret` will return an appropriate error code. If `errcode_ret` is NULL, no error code is returned.

`clCreateCommandQueueWithPropertiesKHR` returns a valid non-zero command-queue and `errcode_ret` is set to CL_SUCCESS if the command-queue is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in `errcode_ret`:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if `context` is not a valid context.
- CL_INVALID_DEVICE if `device` is not a valid device or is not associated with `context`.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if values specified in `properties` are not valid.
- CL_INVALID_QUEUE_PROPERTIES if values specified in `properties` are valid but are not supported by the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
Chapter 27. Device Enqueue Local Argument Types

This extension allows arguments to blocks that are passed to the `enqueue_kernel` built-in function to be pointers to any type (built-in or user-defined) in local memory, instead of requiring arguments to blocks to be pointers to void in local memory.

The name of this extension is `cl_khr_device_enqueue_local_arg_types`.

27.1. General information

27.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

Modify the second paragraph of Section 6.13.17: Enqueuing Kernels:

"The following table describes the list of built-in functions that can be used to enqueue a kernel. We use the generic type name gentype to indicate the built-in OpenCL C scalar or vector integer or floating-point data types, or any user defined type built from these scalar and vector data types, which can be used as the type of the pointee of the arguments of the kernel enqueue functions listed in table 6.31."

Then, replace all occurrences of local void * in table 6.31 with local gentype *. For example:

```c
int enqueue_kernel(queue_t queue,
                   kernel_enqueue_flags_t flags,
                   const ndrange_t ndrange,
                   void (^block)(local gentype *, ...),
                   uint size0, ... )
```

Additionally, replace all occurrences of local void* in table 6.33 with local gentype *. For example:

```c
uint get_kernel_work_group_size(
                   void (^block)(local gentype *, ...))
```
Chapter 28. Subgroups

This section describes the cl_khr_subgroups extension.

This extension adds support for implementation-controlled groups of work items, known as subgroups. Subgroups behave similarly to work groups and have their own sets of built-ins and synchronization primitives. Subgroups within a work group are independent, may make forward progress with respect to each other, and may map to optimized hardware structures where that makes sense.

Subgroups were promoted to a core feature in OpenCL 2.1, however note that:

- The subgroup OpenCL C built-in functions described by this extension must still be accessed as an OpenCL C extension in OpenCL 2.1.
- Subgroup independent forward progress is an optional device property in OpenCL 2.1, see CL_DEVICE_SUB_GROUP_INDEPENDENT_FORWARD_PROGRESS.

28.1. General information

28.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28.2. Additions to Chapter 3 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

28.3. Additions to section 3.2 — Execution Model

Within a work-group work-items may be divided into sub-groups. The mapping of work-items to sub-groups is implementation-defined and may be queried at runtime. While sub-groups may be used in multi-dimensional work-groups, each subgroup is 1-dimensional and any given work-item may query which sub-group it is a member of.

Work items are mapped into subgroups through a combination of compile-time decisions and the parameters of the dispatch. The mapping to subgroups is invariant for the duration of a kernel’s execution, across dispatches of a given kernel with the same launch parameters, and from one work-group to another within the dispatch (excluding the trailing edge work-groups in the presence of non-uniform work-group sizes). In addition, all sub-groups within a work-group will be the same size, apart from the sub-group with the maximum index which may be smaller if the size of the work-group is not evenly divisible by the size of the sub-group.

Sub-groups execute concurrently within a given work-group and make independent forward progress with respect to each other even in the absence of work-group barrier operations. Subgroups are able to internally synchronize using barrier operations without synchronizing with
each other.

In the degenerate case, with the extension enabled, a single sub-group must be supported for each work-group. In this situation all sub-group scope functions alias their work-group level equivalents.

### 28.4. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

The function

```c
cl_int clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR(cl_kernel kernel,
    cl_device_id device,
    cl_kernel_sub_group_info param_name,
    size_t input_value_size,
    const void *input_value,
    size_t param_value_size,
    void *param_value,
    size_t *param_value_size_ret)
```

returns information about the kernel object.

*kernel* specifies the kernel object being queried.

*device* identifies a specific device in the list of devices associated with *kernel*. The list of devices is the list of devices in the OpenCL context that is associated with *kernel*. If the list of devices associated with *kernel* is a single device, *device* can be a NULL value.

*param_name* specifies the information to query. The list of supported *param_name* types and the information returned in *param_value* by `clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR` is described in the *Kernel Object Subgroup Queries* table.

*input_value_size* is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by *input_value*. This size must be == size of input type as described in the table below.

*input_value* is a pointer to memory where the appropriate parameterization of the query is passed from. If *input_value* is NULL, it is ignored.

*param_value* is a pointer to memory where the appropriate result being queried is returned. If *param_value* is NULL, it is ignored.

*param_value_size* is used to specify the size in bytes of memory pointed to by *param_value*. This size must be ≥ size of return type as described in the *Kernel Object Subgroup Queries* table.

*param_value_size_ret* returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by *param_name*. If *param_value_size_ret* is NULL, it is ignored.

*Table 46. clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR parameter queries*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_kernel_sub_group_info</th>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Info. returned in param_value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_KERNEL_MAX_SUB_GROUP_SIZE_FOR_NDRANGE_KHR</td>
<td>size_t*</td>
<td>size_t</td>
<td>Returns the maximum sub-group size for this kernel. All sub-groups must be the same size, while the last subgroup in any work-group (i.e. the subgroup with the maximum index) could be the same or smaller size. The input_value must be an array of size_t values corresponding to the local work size parameter of the intended dispatch. The number of dimensions in the ND-range will be inferred from the value specified for input_value_size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_kernel_sub_group_info</td>
<td>Input Type</td>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>Info. returned in param_value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_KERNEL_SUB_GROUP_COUNT_FOR_NDRANGE_KHR</td>
<td>size_t*</td>
<td>size_t</td>
<td>Returns the number of sub-groups that will be present in each work-group for a given local work size. All workgroups, apart from the last work-group in each dimension in the presence of non-uniform work-group sizes, will have the same number of sub-groups. The input_value must be an array of size_t values corresponding to the local work size parameter of the intended dispatch. The number of dimensions in the ND-range will be inferred from the value specified for input_value_size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- **CL_INVALID_DEVICE** if device is not in the list of devices associated with kernel or if device is NULL but there is more than one device associated with kernel.

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if param_name is not valid, or if size in bytes specified by param_value_size is < size of return type as described in the Kernel Object Subgroup Queries table and param_value is not NULL.

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if param_name is CL_KERNEL_MAX_SUB_GROUP_SIZE_FOR_NDRANGE_KHR and the size in bytes specified by input_value_size is not valid or if input_value is NULL.

- **CL_INVALID_KERNEL** if kernel is a not a valid kernel object.

- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.

- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
28.5. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 C Specification

28.5.1. Additions to section 6.13.1 — Work Item Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>uint get_sub_group_size()</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of work items in the subgroup. This value is no more than the maximum subgroup size and is implementation-defined based on a combination of the compiled kernel and the dispatch dimensions. This will be a constant value for the lifetime of the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint get_max_sub_group_size()</code></td>
<td>Returns the maximum size of a subgroup within the dispatch. This value will be invariant for a given set of dispatch dimensions and a kernel object compiled for a given device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint get_num_sub_groups()</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of subgroups that the current work group is divided into. This number will be constant for the duration of a work group's execution. If the kernel is executed with a non-uniform work group size (i.e. the global work size values specified to <code>clEnqueueNDRangeKernel</code> are not evenly divisible by the local work size values for any dimension, calls to this built-in from some work groups may return different values than calls to this built-in from other work groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint get_enqueued_num_sub_groups()</code></td>
<td>Returns the same value as that returned by <code>get_num_sub_groups</code> if the kernel is executed with a uniform work group size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the kernel is executed with a non-uniform work group size, returns the number of subgroups in each of the work groups that make up the uniform region of the global range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint get_sub_group_id()</code></td>
<td><code>get_sub_group_id</code> returns the subgroup ID which is a number from 0 .. <code>get_num_sub_groups()</code> - 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For <code>clEnqueueTask</code>, this returns 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function | Description
--- | ---
`uint get_sub_group_local_id ()` | Returns the unique work item ID within the current subgroup. The mapping from `get_local_id(dimindx)` to `get_sub_group_local_id` will be invariant for the lifetime of the work group.

28.5.2. Additions to section 6.13.8 — Synchronization Functions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void sub_group_barrier (cl_mem_fence_flags flags)</td>
<td>All work items in a subgroup executing the kernel on a processor must execute this function before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the subgroup barrier. This function must be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. These rules apply to ND-ranges implemented with uniform and non-uniform work groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void sub_group_barrier (cl_mem_fence_flags flags, memory_scope scope)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If `sub_group_barrier` is inside a conditional statement, then all work items within the subgroup must enter the conditional if any work item in the subgroup enters the conditional statement and executes the `sub_group_barrier`.

If `sub_group_barrier` is inside a loop, all work items within the subgroup must execute the `sub_group_barrier` for each iteration of the loop before any are allowed to continue execution beyond the `sub_group_barrier`.

The `sub_group_barrier` function also queues a memory fence (reads and writes) to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to local or global memory.

The flags argument specifies the memory address space and can be set to a combination of the following values:

- CLK_LOCAL_MEM_FENCE - The `sub_group_barrier` function will either flush any variables stored in local memory or queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to local memory.

- CLK_GLOBAL_MEM_FENCE — The `sub_group_barrier` function will queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to global memory. This can be useful when work items, for example, write to buffer objects and then want to read the updated data from these buffer objects.

- CLK_IMAGE_MEM_FENCE — The `sub_group_barrier` function will queue a memory fence to ensure correct ordering of memory operations to image objects. This can be useful when work items, for example, write to image objects and then want to read the updated data from these image objects.

### 28.5.3. Additions to section 6.13.11 — Atomic Functions

Add the following new value to the enumerated type `memory_scope` defined in section 6.13.11.4.
The `memory_scope_sub_group` specifies that the memory ordering constraints given by `memory_order` apply to work items in a subgroup. This memory scope can be used when performing atomic operations to global or local memory.

### 28.5.4. Add a new section 6.13.X — Sub-Group Functions

The table below describes OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that operate on a subgroup level. These built-in functions must be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be the one of the supported built-in scalar data types `int, uint, long, ulong, float, double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int <code>sub_group_all</code> (int <code>predicate</code>)</td>
<td>Evaluates <code>predicate</code> for all work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if <code>predicate</code> evaluates to non-zero for all work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int <code>sub_group_any</code> (int <code>predicate</code>)</td>
<td>Evaluates <code>predicate</code> for all work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if <code>predicate</code> evaluates to non-zero for any work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>sub_group_broadcast</code> (gentype <code>x</code>, uint <code>sub_group_local_id</code>)</td>
<td>Broadcast the value of <code>x</code> for work item identified by <code>sub_group_local_id</code> (value returned by <code>get_sub_group_local_id</code>) to all work items in the subgroup. <code>sub_group_local_id</code> must be the same value for all work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>sub_group_reduce_&lt;op&gt;</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Return result of reduction operation specified by <code>&lt;op&gt;</code> for all values of <code>x</code> specified by work items in a subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype <code>sub_group_scan_exclusive_&lt;op&gt;</code> (gentype <code>x</code>)</td>
<td>Do an exclusive scan operation specified by <code>&lt;op&gt;</code> of all values specified by work items in a subgroup. The scan results are returned for each work item. The scan order is defined by increasing subgroup local ID within the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function | Description
--- | ---
gentype sub_group_scan_inclusive_<op> (gentype x) | Do an inclusive scan operation specified by <op> of all values specified by work items in a subgroup. The scan results are returned for each work item. The scan order is defined by increasing subgroup local ID within the subgroup.

The <op> in sub_group_reduce_<op>, sub_group_scan_inclusive_<op> and sub_group_scan_exclusive_<op> defines the operator and can be add, min or max.

The exclusive scan operation takes a binary operator op with an identity I and n (where n is the size of the sub-group) elements [a₀, a₁, ... aₙ₋₁] and returns [I, a₀, (a₀ op a₁), ... (a₀ op a₁ op ... op aₙ₋₁)].

The inclusive scan operation takes a binary operator op with n (where n is the size of the sub-group) elements [a₀, a₁, ... aₙ₋₁] and returns [a₀, (a₀ op a₁), ... (a₀ op a₁ op ... op aₙ₋₁)].

If op = add, the identity I is 0. If op = min, the identity I is INT_MAX, UINT_MAX, LONG_MAX, ULONG_MAX, for int, uint, long, ulong types and is +INF for floating-point types. Similarly if op = max, the identity I is INT_MIN, 0, LONG_MIN, 0 and -INF.

28.5.5. Additions to section 6.13.16 — Pipe Functions

The OpenCL C programming language implements the following built-in pipe functions that operate at a subgroup level. These built-in functions must be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the behavior is undefined. We use the generic type name gentype to indicate the built-in OpenCL C scalar or vector integer or floating-point data types or any user defined type built from these scalar and vector data types can be used as the type for the arguments to the pipe functions listed in table 6.29.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reserve_id_t sub_group_reserve_read_pipe (read_only pipe gentype pipe, uint num_packets)</td>
<td>Reserve num_packets entries for reading from or writing to pipe. Returns a valid non-zero reservation ID if the reservation is successful and 0 otherwise. The reserved pipe entries are referred to by indices that go from 0 ... num_packets - 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void sub_group_commit_read_pipe (read_only pipe gentype pipe, reserve_id_t reserve_id)</td>
<td>Indicates that all reads and writes to num_packets associated with reservation reserve_id are completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void sub_group_commit_write_pipe (write_only pipe gentype pipe, reserve_id_t reserve_id)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Reservations made by a subgroup are ordered in the pipe as they are ordered in the program. Reservations made by different subgroups that belong to the same work group can be ordered using subgroup synchronization. The order of subgroup based reservations that belong to different work groups is implementation defined.

28.5.6. Additions to section 6.13.17.6 — Enqueuing Kernels (Kernel Query Functions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Built-in Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| uint get_kernel_sub_group_count_for_ndrange (const ndrange_t ndrange, void (^block)(void)) | Returns the number of subgroups in each work group of the dispatch (except for the last in cases where the global size does not divide cleanly into work groups) given the combination of the passed ndrange and block.  
  *block specifies the block to be enqueued.*                                                                                     |
| uint get_kernel_sub_group_count_for_ndrange (const ndrange_t ndrange, void (^block)(local void *, ...)) |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| uint get_kernel_max_sub_group_size_for_ndrange (const ndrange_t ndrange, void (^block)(void)) | Returns the maximum subgroup size for a block.                                                                                                                                                             |
| uint get_kernel_max_sub_group_size_for_ndrange (const ndrange_t ndrange, void (^block)(local void *, ...)) |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
Chapter 29. Mipmaps

This section describes OpenCL support for mipmaps.

There are two optional mipmap extensions. The cl_khr_mipmap_image extension adds the ability to create a mip-mapped image, enqueue commands to read/write/copy/map/unmap a region of a mipmapped image, and built-in functions that can be used to read a mip-mapped image in an OpenCL C program. The cl_khr_mipmap_image_writes extension adds built-in functions that can be used to write a mip-mapped image in an OpenCL C program. If the cl_khr_mipmap_image_writes extension is supported by the OpenCL device, the cl_khr_mipmap_image extension must also be supported.

29.1. General information

29.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29.2. Additions to Chapter 5 of the OpenCL 2.2 Specification

29.2.1. Additions to section 5.3 — Image Objects

A mip-mapped 1D image, 1D image array, 2D image, 2D image array or 3D image is created by specifying num_mip_levels to be a value greater than one in the image_desc passed to clCreateImage. The dimensions of a mip-mapped image can be a power of two or a non-power of two. Each successively smaller mipmap level is half the size of the previous level. If this half value is a fractional value, it is rounded down to the nearest integer.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply when mip-mapped images are created with clCreateImage:

- CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR or CL_MEM_COPY_HOST_PTR cannot be specified if a mip-mapped image is created.
- The host_ptr argument to clCreateImage must be a NULL value.
- Mip-mapped images cannot be created for CL_MEM_OBJECT_IMAGE1D_BUFFER images, depth images or multi-sampled (i.e. msaa) images.

Calls to clEnqueueReadImage, clEnqueueWriteImage and clEnqueueMapImage can be used to read from or write to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If image argument is a 1D image, origin[1] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 1D image array, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image, origin[2] specifies the mip-level to use. If image argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, origin[3] specifies the mip-level to use.
Calls to `clEnqueueCopyImage`, `clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer` and `clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage` can also be used to copy from and to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If `src_image` argument is a 1D image, `src_origin[1]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `src_image` argument is a 1D image array, `src_origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `src_image` argument is a 2D image, `src_origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `src_image` argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, `src_origin[3]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `dst_image` argument is a 1D image, `dst_origin[1]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `dst_image` argument is a 1D image array, `dst_origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `dst_image` argument is a 2D image, `dst_origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `dst_image` argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, `dst_origin[3]` specifies the mip-level to use.

If the mip level specified is not a valid value, these functions return the error `CL_INVALID_MIP_LEVEL`.

Calls to `clEnqueueFillImage` can be used to write to a specific mip-level of a mip-mapped image. If `image` argument is a 1D image, `origin[1]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `image` argument is a 1D image array, `origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `image` argument is a 2D image, `origin[2]` specifies the mip-level to use. If `image` argument is a 2D image array or a 3D image, `origin[3]` specifies the mip-level to use.

### 29.2.2. Additions to section 5.7 — Sampler Objects

Add the following sampler properties to table 5.14 that can be specified when a sampler object is created using `clCreateSamplerWithProperties`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_sampler_properties</code> enum</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SAMPLER_MIP_FILTER_MODE_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_filter_mode</code></td>
<td>CL_FILTER_NEAREST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MIN_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_float</code></td>
<td>0.0f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MAX_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_float</code></td>
<td>MAXFLOAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The sampler properties CL_SAMPLER_MIP_FILTER_MODE_KHR, CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MIN_KHR and CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MAX_KHR cannot be specified with any samplers initialized in the OpenCL program source. Only the default values for these properties will be used. To create a sampler with specific values for these properties, a sampler object must be created with `clCreateSamplerWithProperties` and passed as an argument to a kernel.

### 29.3. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL 2.0 Specification

#### 29.3.1. Additions to section 6.13.14 – Image Read, Write and Query Functions

The image read and write functions described in sections 6.13.14.2, 6.13.14.3 and 6.13.14.4 read from and write to mip-level 0 if the image argument is a mip-mapped image.

The following new built-in functions are added to section 6.13.14.2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **float4 read_imagef**<br>  
   `read_only image2d_t image,`
   `sampler_t sampler,`
   `float2 coord,`
   `float lod)`<br><br>**int4 read_imagei**<br>  
   `read_only image2d_t image,`
   `sampler_t sampler,`
   `float2 coord,`
   `float lod)`<br><br>**uint4 read_imageui**<br>  
   `read_only image2d_t image,`
   `sampler_t sampler,`
   `float2 coord,`
   `float lod)`<br><br>**float read_imagef**<br>  
   `read_only image2d_depth_t image,`
   `sampler_t sampler,`
   `float2 coord,`
   `float lod)` | Use the coordinate `coord.xy` to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by `lod` in the 2D image object specified by `image`. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>float4 read_imagef</td>
<td>Use the gradients to compute the lod and coordinate coord.xy to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by the computed lod in the 2D image object specified by image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int4 read_imagei</td>
<td>Use the coordinate coord to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by lod in the 1D image object specified by image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint4 read_imageui</td>
<td>Use the coordinate coord to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by lod in the 1D image object specified by image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float4 <code>read_imagef</code>(<code>read_only</code> image1d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, float <code>coord</code>, float gradient_x, float gradient_y)</td>
<td>Use the gradients to compute the lod and coordinate <code>coord</code> to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by the computed lod in the 1D image object specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int4 <code>read_imagei</code>(<code>read_only</code> image1d_t <code>image</code>, sampler_t <code>sampler</code>, float <code>coord</code>, float gradient_x, float gradient_y)</td>
<td>Use the coordinate <code>coord.xyz</code> to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by <code>lod</code> in the 3D image object specified by <code>image</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float4 read_imagef</td>
<td>Use the gradients to compute the lod and coordinate coord.xyz to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by the computed lod in the 3D image object specified by image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int4 read_imagei</td>
<td>Use the coordinate coord.x to do an element lookup in the 1D image identified by coord.x and mip-level specified by lod in the 1D image array specified by image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint4 read_imageui</td>
<td>Use the coordinate coord.x to do an element lookup in the 1D image identified by coord.x and mip-level specified by lod in the 1D image array specified by image.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the gradients to compute the lod and coordinate `coord.x` to do an element lookup in the mip-level specified by the computed lod in the 1D image array specified by `image`.

Use the coordinate `coord.xy` to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by `coord.z` and mip-level specified by `lod` in the 2D image array specified by `image`.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| float4 read_imagef(  
    read_only image2d_array_t image,  
    sampler_t sampler,  
    float4 coord,  
    float2 gradient_x,  
    float2 gradient_y) | Use the gradients to compute the lod coordinate and \( \text{coord}.xy \) to do an element lookup in the 2D image identified by \( \text{coord}.z \) and mip-level specified by the computed lod in the 2D image array specified by \( \text{image} \). |
| int4 read_imagei(  
    read_only image2d_array_t image,  
    sampler_t sampler,  
    float4 coord,  
    float2 gradient_x,  
    float2 gradient_y) | |
| uint4 read_imageui(  
    read_only image2d_array_t image,  
    sampler_t sampler,  
    float4 coord,  
    float2 gradient_x,  
    float2 gradient_y) | |
| float read_imagef(  
    read_only image2d_array_depth_t image,  
    sampler_t sampler,  
    float4 coord,  
    float2 gradient_x,  
    float2 gradient_y) | |

CL_SAMPLER_NORMALIZED_COORDS must be CL_TRUE for built-in functions described in the table above that read from a mip-mapped image; otherwise the behavior is undefined. The value specified in the \( \text{lod} \) argument is clamped to the minimum of (actual number of mip-levels – 1) in the image or value specified for CL_SAMPLER_LOD_MAX.

The following new built-in functions are added to section 6.13.14.4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| void write_imagef(  
  write_only image2d_t image,  
  int2 coord,  
  int lod,  
  float4 color) | Write color value to location specified by coord.xy in the mip-level specified by lod in the 2D image object specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord.x and coord.y are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 .. image width of mip-level specified by lod – 1, and 0 .. image height of mip-level specified by lod – 1. The behavior of write_imagef, write_imagei and write_imageui if (x, y) coordinate values are not in the range (0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1), or lod value exceeds the (number of mip-levels in the image – 1), is undefined. |
| void write_imagei(  
  write_only image2d_t image,  
  int2 coord,  
  int lod,  
  int4 color) | Write color value to location specified by coord in the mip-level specified by lod in the 1D image object specified by image. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. coord is considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1. The behavior of write_imagef, write_imagei and write_imageui if coordinate value is not in the range (0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1) or lod value exceeds the (number of mip-levels in the image – 1), is undefined. |
| void write_imageui(  
  write_only image2d_t image,  
  int2 coord,  
  int lod,  
  uint4 color) | |
| void write_imagef(  
  write_only image2d_depth_t image,  
  int2 coord,  
  int lod,  
  float depth) | |
| void write_imagef(  
  write_only image1d_t image,  
  int coord,  
  int lod,  
  float4 color) | |
| void write_imagei(  
  write_only image1d_t image,  
  int coord,  
  int lod,  
  int4 color) | |
| void write_imageui(  
  write_only image1d_t image,  
  int coord,  
  int lod,  
  uint4 color) | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imagef( write_only image1d_array_t image, int2 coord, int lod, float4 color)</code></td>
<td>Write color value to location specified by <code>coord.x</code> in the 1D image identified by <code>coord.y</code> and mip-level <code>lod</code> in the 1D image array specified by <code>image</code>. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <code>coord.x</code> and <code>coord.y</code> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range <code>0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1</code> and <code>0 .. image number of layers – 1</code>. The behavior of <code>write_imagef</code>, <code>write_imagei</code> and <code>write_imageui</code> if <code>(x, y)</code> coordinate values are not in the range <code>(0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1, 0 .. image height of the mip-level specified by lod – 1, 0 .. image number of layers – 1)</code>, respectively or <code>lod</code> value exceeds the <code>(number of mip-levels in the image – 1)</code>, is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imagei( write_only image1d_array_t image, int2 coord, int lod, int4 color)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imageui( write_only image1d_array_t image, int2 coord, int lod, uint4 color)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imagef( write_only image2d_array_t image, int4 coord, int lod, float4 color)</code></td>
<td>Write color value to location specified by <code>coord.xy</code> in the 2D image identified by <code>coord.z</code> and mip-level <code>lod</code> in the 2D image array specified by <code>image</code>. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. <code>coord.x</code>, <code>coord.y</code> and <code>coord.z</code> are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range <code>0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1</code>, <code>0 .. image height – 1</code> specified by <code>lod – 1</code> and <code>0 .. image number of layers – 1</code>. The behavior of <code>write_imagef</code>, <code>write_imagei</code> and <code>write_imageui</code> if <code>(x, y, z)</code> coordinate values are not in the range <code>(0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by lod – 1, 0 .. image height of the mip-level specified by lod – 1, 0 .. image number of layers – 1)</code>, respectively or <code>lod</code> value exceeds the <code>(number of mip-levels in the image – 1)</code>, is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imagei( write_only image2d_array_t image, int4 coord, int lod, int4 color)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imageui( write_only image2d_array_t image, int4 coord, int lod, uint4 color)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>void write_imagef( write_only image2d_array_depth_t image, int4 coord, int lod, float depth)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Function | Description
--- | ---
void `write_imagef`(
    `write_only` image3d_t `image`,
    int4 `coord`,
    int `lod`,
    float4 `color`)

void `write_imagei`(
    `write_only` image3d_t `image`,
    int4 `coord`,
    int `lod`,
    int4 `color`)

void `write_imageui`(
    `write_only` image3d_t `image`,
    int4 `coord`,
    int `lod`,
    uint4 `color`)

Write color value to location specified by `coord.xyz` and mip-level `lod` in the 3D image object specified by `image`. Appropriate data format conversion to the specified image format is done before writing the color value. `coord.x`, `coord.y` and `coord.z` are considered to be unnormalized coordinates and must be in the range 0 .. image width – 1 specified by `lod` – 1, 0 .. image height – 1 specified by `lod` – 1 and 0 .. image depth – 1 specified by `lod` – 1.

The behavior of `write_imagef`, `write_imagei` and `write_imageui` if (x, y, z) coordinate values are not in the range (0 .. image width of the mip-level specified by `lod` – 1, 0 .. image height of the mip-level specified by `lod` – 1, 0 .. image depth – 1), respectively or `lod` value exceeds the (number of mip-levels in the image – 1), is undefined.

The following new built-in functions are added to section 6.13.14.5.

Function | Description
--- | ---
int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image1d_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image2d_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image3d_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image1d_array_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image2d_array_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image2d_depth_t `image`)

int `get_image_num_mip_levels`(
    image2d_array_depth_t `image`)

Return the number of mip-levels.
29.4. Additions to Creating OpenCL Memory Objects from OpenGL Objects

If both the cl_khr_mipmap_image and cl_khr_gl_sharing extensions are supported by the OpenCL device, the cl_khr_gl_sharing extension may also be used to create a mipmapped OpenCL image from a mipmapped OpenGL texture.

To create a mipmapped OpenCL image from a mipmapped OpenGL texture, pass a negative value as the `miplevel` argument to `clCreateFromGLTexture`. If `miplevel` is a negative value then an OpenCL mipmapped image object is created from a mipmapped OpenGL texture object, instead of an OpenCL image object for a specific miplevel of the OpenGL texture.

Note: For a detailed description of how the level of detail is computed, please refer to section 3.9.7 of the OpenGL 3.0 specification.
Chapter 30. sRGB Image Writes

This section describes the `cl_khr_srgb_image_writes` extension.

This extension enables kernels to write to sRGB images using the `write_imagef` built-in function. The sRGB image formats that may be written to will be returned by `clGetSupportedImageFormats`.

When the image is an sRGB image, the `write_imagef` built-in function will perform the linear to sRGB conversion. Only the R, G, and B components are converted from linear to sRGB; the A component is written as-is.

30.1. General information

30.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 31. Priority Hints

This section describes the `cl_khr_priority_hints` extension. This extension adds priority hints for OpenCL, but does not specify the scheduling behavior or minimum guarantees. It is expected that the user guides associated with each implementation which supports this extension will describe the scheduling behavior guarantees.

31.1. General information

31.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31.2. Host-side API modifications

The function `clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties` (Section 5.1) is extended to support a priority value as part of the `properties` argument.

The priority property applies to OpenCL command queues that belong to the same OpenCL context.

The properties field accepts the `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_KHR` property, with a value of type `cl_queue_priority_khr`, which can be one of:

- `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_HIGH_KHR`
- `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_MED_KHR`
- `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_LOW_KHR`

If `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_KHR` is not specified then the default priority is `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_MED_KHR`.

To the error section for `clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties`, the following is added:

- `CL_INVALID_QUEUE_PROPERTIES` if the `CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_KHR` property is specified and the queue is a `CL_QUEUE_ON_DEVICE`.

220
Chapter 32. Throttle Hints

This section describes the cl_khr_throttle_hints extension. This extension adds throttle hints for OpenCL, but does not specify the throttling behavior or minimum guarantees. It is expected that the user guide associated with each implementation which supports this extension will describe the throttling behavior guarantees.

Note that the throttle hint is orthogonal to functionality defined in cl_khr_priority_hints extension. For example, a task may have high priority (CL_QUEUE_PRIORITY_HIGH_KHR) but should at the same time be executed at an optimized throttle setting (CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_LOW).

32.1. General information

32.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32.2. Host-side API modifications

The function clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties (Section 5.1) is extended to support a new CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_KHR value as part of the properties argument.

The properties field accepts the following values:

- CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_HIGH_KHR (full throttle, i.e., OK to consume more energy)
- CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_MED_KHR (normal throttle)
- CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_LOW_KHR (optimized/lowest energy consumption)

If CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_KHR is not specified then the default priority is CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_MED_KHR.

To the error section for clCreateCommandQueueWithProperties, the following is added:

- CL_INVALID_QUEUE_PROPERTIES if the CL_QUEUE_THROTTLE_KHR property is specified and the queue is a CL_QUEUE_ON_DEVICE.
Chapter 33. Named Barriers for Subgroups

This section describes the `cl_khr_subgroup_named_barrier` extension. This extension adds barrier operations that cover subsets of an OpenCL work-group. Only the OpenCL API changes are described in this section. Please refer to the SPIR-V specification for information about using subgroups named barriers in the SPIR-V intermediate representation, and to the OpenCL C++ specification for descriptions of the subgroup named barrier built-in functions in the OpenCL C++ kernel language.

33.1. General information

33.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33.2. Changes to OpenCL specification

Add to `table 4.3`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_MAX_NAMED_BARRIER_COUNT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>Maximum number of named barriers in a work-group for any given kernel-instance running on the device. The minimum value is 8.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 34. Extended Async Copies

This section describes the cl_khr_extended_async_copies extension. This extension augments built-in asynchronous copy functions to OpenCL C to support more patterns:

1. for async copy between 2D source and 2D destination.
2. for async copy between 3D source and 3D destination.

34.1. General information

34.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>First assigned version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-09-06</td>
<td>0.9.1</td>
<td>Elements-based proposal update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-11-10</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First non-provisional version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL C Specification

The following new built-in functions are added to the Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch functions described in section 6.12.10 and section 6.13.10 of the OpenCL 1.2 and OpenCL 2.0 C specifications.

Note that async_work_group_strided_copy is a special case of async_work_group_copy_2D2D, namely one which copies a single column to a single line or vice versa. For example:

```c
async_work_group_strided_copy(dst, src, num_gentypes, src_stride, event) is equal to
async_work_group_copy_2D2D(dst, 0, src, 0, sizeof(gentype), 1, num_gentypes, src_stride, 1, event)
```

These new built-in functions support arbitrary gentype-based buffers by casting pointers to void *.
Perform an async copy of 
(num_elements_per_line * num_lines) elements of size num_bytes_per_element from (src + 
(src_offset * num_bytes_per_element)) to (dst + 
(dst_offset * num_bytes_per_element)). All pointer 
arithmetic is performed with implicit casting to 
char* by the implementation. Each line contains num_elements_per_line elements of size num_bytes_per_element. After each line of 
transfer, src address is incremented by 
src_total_line_length elements (i.e. 
src_total_line_length * num_bytes_per_element bytes), dst address is incremented by 
dst_total_line_length elements (i.e. 
dst_total_line_length * num_bytes_per_element bytes), for the next line of transfer.

All src_offset, dst_offset, src_total_line_length and 
dst_total_line_length values are expressed in 
elements.

Both src_total_line_length and 
dst_total_line_length describe the number of 
elements between the beginning of the current 
line and the beginning of the next line.

Returns an event object that can be used by 
wait_group_events to wait for the async copy to finish. The event argument can also be used to 
associate the async_work_group_copy_2D2D 
with a previous async copy allowing an event to 
be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise 
event should be zero.

If event argument is non-zero, the event object 
supplied in event argument will be returned.

This function does not perform any implicit 
synchronization of source data such as using a 
barrier before performing the copy.

The behavior of async_work_group_copy_2D2D 
is undefined if the source or destination 
addresses exceed the upper bounds of the 
address space during the copy.

The behavior of async_work_group_copy_2D2D 
is also undefined if the src_total_line_length or
Perform an async copy of `num_elements_per_line * num_lines * num_planes` elements of size `num_bytes_per_element` from `src + (src_offset * num_bytes_per_element) to `dst + (dst_offset * num_bytes_per_element)`, arranged in `num_planes` planes. All pointer arithmetic is performed with implicit casting to `char*` by the implementation. Each plane contains `num_lines` lines. Each line contains `num_elements_per_line` elements. After each line of transfer, `src` address is incremented by `src_total_line_length` elements (i.e. `src_total_line_length * num_bytes_per_element` bytes), `dst` address is incremented by `dst_total_line_length` elements (i.e. `dst_total_line_length * num_bytes_per_element` bytes), for the next line of transfer.

All `src_offset`, `dst_offset`, `src_total_line_length`, `dst_total_line_length`, `src_total_plane_area` and `dst_total_plane_area` values are expressed in elements.

Both `src_total_line_length` and `dst_total_line_length` describe the number of elements between the beginning of the current line and the beginning of the next line.

Both `src_total_plane_area` and `dst_total_plane_area` describe the number of elements between the beginning of the current plane and the beginning of the next plane.

Returns an event object that can be used by `wait_group_events` to wait for the async copy to finish. The `event` argument can also be used to associate the `async_work_group_copy_3D3D` with a previous async copy allowing an event to be shared by multiple async copies; otherwise `event` should be zero.

If `event` argument is non-zero, the event object supplied in `event` argument will be returned.

This function does not perform any implicit synchronization of source data such as using a `barrier` before performing the copy.
Chapter 35. Async Work Group Copy Fence

This section describes the cl_khr_async_work_group_copy_fence extension. The extension adds a new built-in function to OpenCL C to establish a memory synchronization ordering of asynchronous copies.

35.1. General information

35.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-04-21</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>First assigned version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-11-10</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First non-provisional version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35.2. Additions to Chapter 6 of the OpenCL C Specification

The following new built-in function is added to the Async Copies from Global to Local Memory, Local to Global Memory, and Prefetch functions described in section 6.12.10 and section 6.13.10 of the OpenCL 1.2 and OpenCL 2.0 C specifications:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| void async_work_group_copy_fence(cl_mem_fence_flags flags) | Orders async copies produced by the work-items of a work-group executing a kernel. Async copies preceding the `async_work_group_copy_fence` must complete their access to the designated memory or memories, including both reads-from and writes-to it, before async copies following the fence are allowed to start accessing these memories. In other words, every async copy preceding the `async_work_group_copy_fence` must happen-before every async copy following the fence, with respect to the designated memory or memories. The `flags` argument specifies the memory address space and can be set to a combination of the following literal values:  

- `CLK_LOCAL_MEM_FENCE`  
- `CLK_GLOBAL_MEM_FENCE`  

The async fence is performed by all work-items in a work-group and this built-in function must therefore be encountered by all work-items in a work-group executing the kernel with the same argument values; otherwise the results are undefined. This rule applies to ND-ranges implemented with uniform and non-uniform work-groups. |
Chapter 36. Unique Device Identifiers

This section describes the `cl_khr_device_uuid` extension.

This extension adds the ability to query a universally unique identifier (UUID) for an OpenCL driver and OpenCL device. The UUIDs returned by the query may be used to identify drivers and devices across processes or APIs.

36.1. General information

36.1.1. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-08-27</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36.2. Additions to Chapter 4 of the OpenCL 3.0 API Specification

Add to Table 5 - OpenCL Device Queries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_device_info</code></th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_UUID_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_uchar[CL_UUID_SIZE_KHR]</code></td>
<td>Returns a universally unique identifier (UUID) for the device. Device UUIDs must be immutable for a given device across processes, driver APIs, driver versions, and system reboots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DRIVER_UUID_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_uchar[CL_UUID_SIZE_KHR]</code></td>
<td>Returns a universally unique identifier (UUID) for the software driver for the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_LUID_VALID_KHR</td>
<td><code>cl_bool</code></td>
<td>Returns <code>CL_TRUE</code> if the device has a valid LUID and <code>CL_FALSE</code> otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_device_info</td>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CL_DEVICE_LUID_KHR                | cl_uchar[CL_LUID_SIZE_KHR] | **Returns a locally unique identifier (LUID) for the device.**  

It is not an error to query CL_DEVICE_LUID_KHR when CL_DEVICE_LUID_VALID_KHR returns CL_FALSE, but in this case the returned LUID value is undefined.

When CL_DEVICE_LUID_VALID_KHR returns CL_TRUE, and the OpenCL device is running on the Windows operating system, the returned LUID value can be cast to an LUID object and must be equal to the locally unique identifier of an IDXGIAdapter1 object that corresponds to the OpenCL device. |

| CL_DEVICE_NODE_MASK_KHR           | cl_uint             | **Returns a node mask for the device.**  

It is not an error to query CL_DEVICE_NODE_MASK_KHR when CL_DEVICE_LUID_VALID_KHR returns CL_FALSE, but in this case the returned node mask is undefined.  

When CL_DEVICE_LUID_VALID_KHR returns CL_TRUE, the returned node mask must contain exactly one bit. If the OpenCL device is running on an operating system that supports the Direct3D 12 API and the OpenCL device corresponds to an individual device in a linked device adapter, the returned node mask identifies the Direct3D 12 node corresponding to the OpenCL device. Otherwise, the returned node mask must be 1. |

While **CL_DEVICE_UUID_KHR** is specified to remain consistent across driver versions and system reboots, it is not intended to be usable as a serializable persistent identifier for a device. It may change when a device is physically added to, removed from, or moved to a different connector in a system while that system is powered down. Further, there is no reasonable way to verify with conformance testing that a given device retains the same UUID in a given system across all driver versions supported in that system. While implementations should make every effort to report consistent device UUIDs across driver versions, applications should avoid relying on the persistence of this value for uses other than identifying compatible devices for external object sharing purposes.
Chapter 37. Extended versioning

This extension introduces new platform and device queries that return detailed version information to applications. It makes it possible to return the exact revision of the specification or intermediate languages supported by an implementation. It also enables implementations to communicate a version number for each of the extensions they support and remove the requirement for applications to process strings to test for the presence of an extension or intermediate language or built-in kernel.

Extended versioning was promoted to a core feature in OpenCL 3.0, however note that the query for `CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR` was replaced by the query for `CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_ALL_VERSIONS`.

37.1. General information

37.1.1. Name Strings

`cl_khr_extended_versioning`

37.1.2. Contributors

Kévin Petit, Arm Ltd.
Ben Ashbaugh, Intel
Alastair Murray, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Einar Hov, Arm Ltd.

37.1.3. Version history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-02-12</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37.1.4. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 2.2, Revision 11.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.0.

37.2. New API Types

37.2.1. Version

This extension introduces a new scheme to encode detailed (major, minor, patch/revision) version information into a single 32-bit unsigned integer:

- The major version is using bits 31-22
- The minor version is using bits 21-12
The patch version is using bits 11-0

This scheme enables two versions to be ordered using the standard C/C++ operators. Macros are provided to extract individual fields or compose a full version from the individual fields.

```c
typedef cl_uint cl_version_khr;

#define CL_VERSION_MAJOR_BITS_KHR (10)
#define CL_VERSION_MINOR_BITS_KHR (10)
#define CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR (12)

#define CL_VERSION_MAJOR_MASK_KHR ((1 << CL_VERSION_MAJOR_BITS_KHR) - 1)
#define CL_VERSION_MINOR_MASK_KHR ((1 << CL_VERSION_MINOR_BITS_KHR) - 1)
#define CL_VERSION_PATCH_MASK_KHR ((1 << CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR) - 1)

#define CL_VERSION_MAJOR_KHR(version)                                           
  ((version) >> (CL_VERSION_MINOR_BITS_KHR + CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR))
#define CL_VERSION_MINOR_KHR(version)                                           
  (((version) >> CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR) & CL_VERSION_MINOR_MASK_KHR)
#define CL_VERSION_PATCH_KHR(version)                                           
  ((version) & CL_VERSION_PATCH_MASK_KHR)

#define CL_MAKE_VERSION_KHR(major, minor, patch)                                
  (((major) & CL_VERSION_MAJOR_MASK_KHR) << (CL_VERSION_MINOR_BITS_KHR +     
    CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR)) | ((minor) & CL_VERSION_MINOR_MASK_KHR) <<     
  CL_VERSION_PATCH_BITS_KHR) | ((patch) & CL_VERSION_PATCH_MASK_KHR)
```

### 37.2.2. Name and version

This extension adds a structure that can be used to describe a combination of a name alongside a version number:

```c
#define CL_NAME_VERSION_MAX_NAME_SIZE_KHR 64

typedef struct _cl_name_version_khr { 
  cl_version_khr version;
  char name[CL_NAME_VERSION_MAX_NAME_SIZE_KHR];
} cl_name_version_khr;
```

The `name` field is an array of `CL_NAME_VERSION_MAX_NAME_SIZE_KHR` bytes used as storage for a NUL-terminated string whose maximum length is therefore `CL_NAME_VERSION_MAX_NAME_SIZE_KHR - 1`.

### 37.3. New API Enums

Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetPlatformInfo`:
Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetDeviceInfo`:

- `CL_PLATFORM_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR`  
- `CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS_WITH_VERSION_KHR`
- `CL_DEVICE_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR`
- `CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR`
- `CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS_WITH_VERSION_KHR`
- `CL_DEVICE_ILS_WITH_VERSION_KHR`
- `CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS_WITH_VERSION_KHR`

### 37.4. Modifications to the OpenCL API Specification

(Modify Section 4.1, Querying Platform Info)

(Add the following to Table 3, *List of supported param_names by clGetPlatformInfo*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_platform_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_PLATFORM_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR</code></td>
<td><code>cl_version_khr</code></td>
<td>Returns detailed (major, minor, patch) numeric version information. The major and minor version numbers returned must match those returned via <code>CL_PLATFORM_VERSION</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS_WITH_VERSION_KHR</code></td>
<td><code>cl_name_version_khr[]</code></td>
<td>Returns an array of description (name and version) structures. The same extension name must not be reported more than once. The list of extensions reported must match the list reported via <code>CL_PLATFORM_EXTENSIONS</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Modify Section 4.2, Querying Devices)

(Add the following to Table 5, *List of supported param_names by clGetDeviceInfo*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_DEVICE_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR</code></td>
<td><code>cl_version_khr</code></td>
<td>Returns detailed (major, minor, patch) numeric version information. The major and minor version numbers returned must match those returned via <code>CL_DEVICE_VERSION</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_device_info</td>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR</td>
<td>cl_version_khr</td>
<td>Returns detailed (major, minor, patch) numeric version information. The major and minor version numbers returned must match those returned via CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_VERSION.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS_WITH_VERSION_KHR</td>
<td>cl_name_version_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns an array of description (name and version) structures. The same extension name must not be reported more than once. The list of extensions reported must match the list reported via CL_DEVICE_EXTENSIONS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_ILS_WITH_VERSION_KHR</td>
<td>cl_name_version_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns an array of descriptions (name and version) for all supported Intermediate Languages. Intermediate Languages with the same name may be reported more than once but each name and major/minor version combination may only be reported once. The list of intermediate languages reported must match the list reported via CL_DEVICE_IL_VERSION.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS_WITH_VERSION_KHR</td>
<td>cl_name_version_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns an array of descriptions for the built-in kernels supported by the device. Each built-in kernel may only be reported once. The list of reported kernels must match the list returned via CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 37.5. Conformance tests

1. Each of the new queries described in this extension must be attempted and succeed.
2. It must be verified that the information returned by all queries that extend existing queries is consistent with the information returned by existing queries.
3. Some of the queries introduced by this extension impose uniqueness constraints on the list of returned values. It must be verified that these constraints are satisfied.

### 37.6. Issues

1. What compatibility policy should we define? e.g. a revision has to be backwards-compatible
with previous ones

**RESOLVED**: No general rules as that wouldn’t be testable. Here’s a recommended policy:

- Patch version bump: only clarifications and small/obvious bugfixes.
- Minor version bump: backwards-compatible changes only.
- Major version bump: backwards compatibility may break.

2. Do we want versioning for built-in kernels as returned by `CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS`?

**RESOLVED**: No immediate use-case for versioning but being able to get a list of individual kernels without parsing a string is desirable. Adding `CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS_WITH_VERSION_KHR`.

3. What is the behaviour of the queries that return an array of structures when there are no elements to return?

**RESOLVED**: The query succeeds and the size returned is zero.

4. What value should be returned when version information is not available?

**RESOLVED**: If a patch version is not available, it should be reported as 0. If no version information is available, 0.0.0 should be reported. These values have been chosen as they are guaranteed to be lower than or equal to any other version.

5. Should we add a query to report SPIR-V extended instruction sets?

**RESOLVED**: It is unlikely that we will introduce many SPIR-V extended instruction sets without an accompanying API extension. Decided not to do this.

6. Should the queries for which the old-style query doesn’t exist in a given OpenCL version be present (e.g. `CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS_WITH_VERSION_KHR` prior to OpenCL 2.1 or without support for `cl_khr_il_program` or `CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR` on OpenCL 1.0)?

**RESOLVED**: All the queries are always present. `CL_DEVICE_BUILT_IN_KERNELS_WITH_VERSION_KHR` returns an empty set when Intermediate Languages are not supported. `CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_NUMERIC_VERSION_KHR` always returns 1.0 on an OpenCL 1.0 platform.

7. Is reporting multiple Intermediate Languages with the same name and major/minor versions but differing patch versions allowed?

**RESOLVED**: No. This isn’t aligned with the intended use for patch versions and makes it harder for implementations to guarantee consistency with the existing IL queries.
Chapter 38. Extended Subgroup Functions

38.1. Overview

This section describes a family of extensions that provide extended subgroup functionality. The extensions in this family are:

- `cl_khr_subgroup_extended_types`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_vote`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_ballot`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_arithmetic`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle_relative`
- `cl_khr_subgroup_clustered_reduce`

The functionality added by these extensions includes:

- Additional data type support for subgroup broadcast, scan, and reduction functions;
- The ability to elect a single work item from a subgroup to perform a task;
- The ability to hold votes among work items in a subgroup;
- The ability to collect and operate on ballots from work items in the subgroup;
- The ability to use some subgroup functions, such as any, all, broadcasts, scans, and reductions within non-uniform flow control;
- Additional scan and reduction operators;
- Additional ways to exchange data among work items in a subgroup;
- Clustered reductions, that operate on a subset of work items in the subgroup.

This section describes changes to the OpenCL C Language for these extensions. There are no new API functions or enums added by these extensions.

38.2. General information

38.2.1. Version history

For all of the extensions described in this section:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020-12-15</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
38.3. Summary of New OpenCL C Functions

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_extended_types:

// Note: Existing functions supporting additional data types.

gentype sub_group_broadcast( gentype value, uint index )

gentype sub_group_reduce_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_reduce_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_reduce_max( gentype value )

gentype sub_group_scan_inclusive_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_scan_inclusive_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_scan_inclusive_max( gentype value )

gentype sub_group_scan_exclusive_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_scan_exclusive_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_scan_exclusive_max( gentype value )

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_vote:

int sub_group_elect()

int sub_group_non_uniform_all( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_any( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_all_equal( gentype value )

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_ballot:

gentype sub_group_non_uniform_broadcast( gentype value, uint index )
gentype sub_group_broadcast_first( gentype value )

uint4 sub_group_ballot( int predicate )
int sub_group_inverse_ballot( uint4 value )
int sub_group_ballot_bit_extract( uint4 value, uint index )
uint sub_group_ballot_bit_count( uint4 value )
uint sub_group_ballot_inclusive_scan( uint4 value )
uint sub_group_ballot_exclusive_scan( uint4 value )
uint sub_group_ballot_find_lsb( uint4 value )
uint sub_group_ballot_find_msb( uint4 value )

uint4 get_sub_group_eq_mask()
uint4 get_sub_group_ge_mask()
uint4 get_sub_group_gt_mask()
uint4 get_sub_group_le_mask()
uint4 get_sub_group_lt_mask()
// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_arithmetic:

gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_mul( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_max( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_and( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_or( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_xor( gentype value )
int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_and( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_or( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_xor( int predicate )

gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_mul( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_max( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_and( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_or( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_xor( gentype value )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_and( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_or( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_xor( int predicate )

gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_add( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_mul( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_min( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_max( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_and( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_or( gentype value )
gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_xor( gentype value )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_and( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_or( int predicate )
int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_xor( int predicate )

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle:

gentype sub_group_shuffle( gentype value, uint index )
gentype sub_group_shuffle_xor( gentype value, uint mask )

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle_relative:

gentype sub_group_shuffle_up( gentype value, uint delta )
gentype sub_group_shuffle_down( gentype value, uint delta )

// These functions are available to devices supporting
// cl_khr_subgroup_clustered_reduce:
### 38.4. Extended Types

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_extended_types`. This extension adds additional supported data types to the existing subgroup broadcast, scan, and reduction functions.

#### 38.4.1. Modify the Existing Section Describing Subgroup Functions

Modify the first paragraph in this section that describes `gentype` type support for the subgroup broadcast, scan, and reduction functions to add scalar `char`, `uchar`, `short`, and `ushort` support, and to additionally add built-in vector type support for broadcast specifically. The functions in the table and their descriptions remain unchanged by this extension:

The table below describes OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that operate on a subgroup level. These built-in functions must be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel. We use the generic type name `gentype` to indicate the built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

For the `sub_group_broadcast` function, the generic type name `gentype` may additionally be one of the supported built-in vector data types `charn`, `uchar`, `shortn`, `shortn`, `intn`, `uintn`, `longn`, `ulongn`, `floatn`, `doablenn` (if double precision is supported), or `halfn` (if half precision is supported).

### 38.5. Votes and Elections

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_vote`. This extension adds the ability to elect a single work item from a subgroup to perform a task and to hold votes among work items in a subgroup.

#### 38.5.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Subgroup Vote and Elect Built-in Functions

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions to elect a single work item in a subgroup to perform a task and to collectively vote to determine a boolean condition for the subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be the one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).
### Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int sub_group_elect()</code></td>
<td>Elects a single work item in the subgroup to perform a task. This function will return true (nonzero) for the active work item in the subgroup with the smallest subgroup local ID, and false (zero) for all other active work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `int sub_group_non_uniform_all(int predicate)` | Examines `predicate` for all active work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if `predicate` is non-zero for all active work items in the subgroup and zero otherwise.  

Note: This behavior is the same as `sub_group_all` from `cl_khr_subgroups` and OpenCL 2.1, except this function need not be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel. |
| `int sub_group_non_uniform_any(int predicate)` | Examines `predicate` for all active work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if `predicate` is non-zero for any active work item in the subgroup and zero otherwise.  

Note: This behavior is the same as `sub_group_any` from `cl_khr_subgroups` and OpenCL 2.1, except this function need not be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel. |
| `int sub_group_non_uniform_all_equal(gentype value)` | Examines `value` for all active work items in the subgroup and returns a non-zero value if `value` is equivalent for all active invocations in the subgroup and zero otherwise.  

Integer types use a bitwise test for equality. Floating-point types use an ordered floating-point test for equality. |

### 38.6. Ballots

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_ballot`. This extension adds the ability to collect and operate on ballots from work items in the subgroup.

#### 38.6.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Subgroup Ballot Built-in Functions

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions to allow work items in a subgroup to collect and operate on ballots from work items in the subgroup. These
functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel.

For the sub-group_non_uniform_broadcast and sub_group_broadcast_first functions, the generic type name gentype may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types char, uchar, short, ushort, int, uint, long, ulong, float, double (if double precision is supported), or half (if half precision is supported).

For the sub_group_non_uniform_broadcast function, the generic type name gentype may additionally be one of the supported built-in vector data types char n, uchar n, short n, ushort n, int n, uint n, long n, ulong n, float n, double n (if double precision is supported), or half n (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_broadcast( gentype value, uint index )</td>
<td>Returns value for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to index. Behavior is undefined when the value of index is not equivalent for all active work items in the subgroup. The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to index is inactive or if index is greater than or equal to the size of the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sub_group_broadcast_first( gentype value )</td>
<td>Returns value for the work item with the smallest subgroup local ID among active work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uint4 sub_group_ballot( int predicate )</td>
<td>Returns a bitfield combining the predicate values from all work items in the subgroup. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs. The representative bit in the bitfield is set if the work item is active and the predicate is non-zero, and is unset otherwise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int sub_group_inverse_ballot( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the predicate value for this work item in the subgroup from the bitfield <code>value</code> representing predicate values from all work items in the subgroup. The predicate return value will be non-zero if the bit in the bitfield <code>value</code> for this work item is set, and zero otherwise. Behavior is undefined when <code>value</code> is not equivalent for all active work items in the subgroup. This is a specialized function that may perform better than the equivalent <code>sub_group_ballot_bit_extract</code> on some implementations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int sub_group_ballot_bit_extract( uint4 value, uint index )</code></td>
<td>Returns the predicate value for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to <code>index</code> from the bitfield <code>value</code> representing predicate values from all work items in the subgroup. The predicate return value will be non-zero if the bit in the bitfield <code>value</code> for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to <code>index</code> is set, and zero otherwise. The predicate return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to <code>index</code> is greater than or equal to the size of the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint sub_group_ballot_bit_count( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of bits that are set in the bitfield <code>value</code>, only considering the bits in <code>value</code> that represent predicate values corresponding to subgroup local IDs less than the maximum subgroup size within the dispatch (as returned by <code>get_max_sub_group_size</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint sub_group_ballot_inclusive_scan( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of bits that are set in the bitfield <code>value</code>, only considering the bits in <code>value</code> representing work items with a subgroup local ID less than or equal to this work item’s subgroup local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint sub_group_ballot_exclusive_scan( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the number of bits that are set in the bitfield <code>value</code>, only considering the bits in <code>value</code> representing work items with a subgroup local ID less than this work item’s subgroup local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint sub_group_ballot_find_lsb( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the smallest subgroup local ID with a bit set in the bitfield <code>value</code>, only considering the bits in <code>value</code> that represent predicate values corresponding to subgroup local IDs less than the maximum subgroup size within the dispatch (as returned by <code>get_max_sub_group_size</code>). If no bits representing predicate values from all work items in the subgroup are set in the bitfield <code>value</code> then the return value is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint sub_group_ballot_find_msb( uint4 value )</code></td>
<td>Returns the largest subgroup local ID with a bit set in the bitfield <code>value</code>, only considering the bits in <code>value</code> that represent predicate values corresponding to subgroup local IDs less than the maximum subgroup size within the dispatch (as returned by <code>get_max_sub_group_size</code>). If no bits representing predicate values from all work items in the subgroup are set in the bitfield <code>value</code> then the return value is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint4 get_sub_group_eq_mask()</code></td>
<td>Generates a bitmask where the bit is set in the bitmask if the bit index equals the subgroup local ID and unset otherwise. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint4 get_sub_group_ge_mask()</code></td>
<td>Generates a bitmask where the bit is set in the bitmask if the bit index is greater than or equal to the subgroup local ID and less than the maximum subgroup size, and unset otherwise. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint4 get_sub_group_gt_mask()</code></td>
<td>Generates a bitmask where the bit is set in the bitmask if the bit index is greater than the subgroup local ID and less than the maximum subgroup size, and unset otherwise. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Function Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>uint4 get_sub_group_le_mask()</code></td>
<td>Generates a bitmask where the bit is set in the bitmask if the bit index is less than or equal to the subgroup local ID and unset otherwise. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>uint4 get_sub_group_lt_mask()</code></td>
<td>Generates a bitmask where the bit is set in the bitmask if the bit index is less than the subgroup local ID and unset otherwise. Bit zero of the first vector component represents the subgroup local ID zero, with higher-order bits and subsequent vector components representing, in order, increasing subgroup local IDs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 38.7. Non-Uniform Arithmetic

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_arithmetic`. This extension adds the ability to use some subgroup functions within non-uniform flow control, including additional scan and reduction operators.

#### 38.7.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Non Uniform Subgroup Scan and Reduction Built-in Functions

#### 38.7.1.1. Arithmetic Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform simple arithmetic operations across work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_add(gentype value)</code></td>
<td>Returns the summation, multiplication, minimum, or maximum of <code>value</code> for all active work items in the subgroup. Note: This behavior is the same as the add, min, and max reduction built-in functions from <code>cl_khr_subgroups</code> and OpenCL 2.1, except these functions support additional types and need not be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_min(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_max(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_mul(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_add(gentype value)</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an inclusive scan operation, which is the summation, multiplication, minimum, or maximum of <code>value</code> for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than or equal to this work item's subgroup local ID. Note: This behavior is the same as the add, min, and max inclusive scan built-in functions from <code>cl_khr_subgroups</code> and OpenCL 2.1, except these functions support additional types and need not be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_min(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_max(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_mul(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gentype</th>
<th>Function Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype</td>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_add(gentype value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype</td>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_min(gentype value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype</td>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_max(gentype value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype</td>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_mul(gentype value)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returns the result of an exclusive scan operation, which is the summation, multiplication, minimum, or maximum of value for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item’s subgroup local ID.

If there is no active work item in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item’s subgroup local ID then an identity value I is returned. For **add**, the identity value is 0. For **min**, the identity value is the largest representable value for integer types, or +INF for floating point types. For **max**, the identity value is the minimum representable value for integer types, or -INF for floating point types. For **mul**, the identity value is 1.

Note: This behavior is the same as the **add**, **min**, and **max** exclusive scan built-in functions from cl_khr_subgroups and OpenCL 2.1, except these functions support additional types and need not be encountered by all work items in the subgroup executing the kernel.

Note: The order of floating-point operations is not guaranteed for the subgroup scan and reduction built-in functions that operate on floating point types, and the order of operations may additionally be non-deterministic for a given subgroup.

### 38.7.1.2. Bitwise Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform simple bitwise integer operations across work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, and `ulong`. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_and(gentype value)</code></td>
<td>Returns the bitwise and, or, or xor of value for all active work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_or(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_xor(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_and(gentype value)</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an inclusive scan operation, which is the bitwise and, or, or xor of value for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than or equal to this work item's subgroup local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_or(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_xor(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_and(gentype value)</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an exclusive scan operation, which is the bitwise and, or, or xor of value for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item's subgroup local ID. If there is no active work item in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item's subgroup local ID then an identity value $I$ is returned. For and, the identity value is $\sim 0$ (all bits set). For or and xor, the identity value is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_or(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_xor(gentype value)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 38.7.1.3. Logical Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform simple logical operations across work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For these functions, a non-zero predicate argument or return value is logically true and a zero predicate argument or return value is logically false.
### 38.8. General Purpose Shuffles

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle`. This extension adds additional ways to exchange data among work items in a subgroup.

#### 38.8.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Subgroup Shuffle Built-in Functions

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that allow work items in a subgroup to exchange data. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_and( int predicate )</td>
<td>Returns the logical and, or, xor of <code>predicate</code> for all active work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_or( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_xor( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_and( int predicate )</td>
<td>Returns the result of an inclusive scan operation, which is the logical and, or, xor of <code>predicate</code> for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than or equal to this work item’s subgroup local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_or( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_xor( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_and( int predicate )</td>
<td>Returns the result of an exclusive scan operation, which is the logical and, or, xor of <code>predicate</code> for all active work items in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item’s subgroup local ID. If there is no active work item in the subgroup with a subgroup local ID less than this work item’s subgroup local ID then an identity value <code>I</code> is returned. For <code>and</code>, the identity value is <code>true</code> (non-zero). For <code>or</code> and <code>xor</code>, the identity value is <code>false</code> (zero).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_or( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_xor( int predicate )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
double (if double precision is supported), or half (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gentype sub_group_shuffle(</td>
<td>Returns value for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to index. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype value, uint index )</td>
<td>shuffle index need not be the same for all work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to index is inactive or if index is greater than or equal to the size of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype sub_group_shuffle_xor(</td>
<td>Returns value for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to this work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentype value, uint mask )</td>
<td>item’s subgroup local ID xor’d with mask. The shuffle mask need not be the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>same for all work items in the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the calculated index is inactive or if the calculated index is greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>than or equal to the size of the subgroup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is a specialized function that may perform better than the equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sub_group_shuffle on some implementations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38.9. Relative Shuffles

This section describes functionality added by cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle_relative. This extension adds specialized ways to exchange data among work items in a subgroup that may perform better on some implementations.

38.9.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Subgroup Relative Shuffle Built-in Functions

The table below describes specialized OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that allow work items in a subgroup to exchange data. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name gentype may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types char, uchar, short, ushort, int, uint, long, ulong, float, double (if double precision is supported), or half (if half precision is supported).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_shuffle_up( gentype value, uint delta )</code></td>
<td>Returns <code>value</code> for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to this work item’s subgroup local ID minus <code>delta</code>. The shuffle <code>delta</code> need not be the same for all work items in the subgroup. The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the calculated index is inactive, or <code>delta</code> is greater than this work item’s subgroup local ID. This is a specialized function that may perform better than the equivalent <code>sub_group_shuffle</code> on some implementations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_shuffle_down( gentype value, uint delta )</code></td>
<td>Returns <code>value</code> for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to this work item’s subgroup local ID plus <code>delta</code>. The shuffle <code>delta</code> need not be the same for all work items in the subgroup. The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the calculated index is inactive, or this work item’s subgroup local ID plus <code>delta</code> is greater than or equal to the size of the subgroup. This is a specialized function that may perform better than the equivalent <code>sub_group_shuffle</code> on some implementations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 38.10. Clustered Reductions

This section describes functionality added by `cl_khr_subgroup_clustered_reduce`. This extension adds support for clustered reductions that operate on a subset of work items in the subgroup.

#### 38.10.1. Add a new Section 6.15.X - Subgroup Clustered Reduction Built-in Functions

This section describes arithmetic operations that are performed on a subset of work items in a subgroup, referred to as a cluster. A cluster is described by a specified cluster size. Work items in a subgroup are assigned to clusters such that for cluster size `n`, the `n` work items in the subgroup with the smallest subgroup local IDs are assigned to the first cluster, then the `n` remaining work items with the smallest subgroup local IDs are assigned to the next cluster, and so on. Behavior is undefined if the specified cluster size is not an integer constant expression, is not a power-of-two, or is greater than the maximum size of a subgroup within the dispatch.
38.10.1. Arithmetic Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform simple arithmetic operations on a cluster of work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_clustered_reduce_add( gentype value, uint clustersize )</code></td>
<td>Returns the summation, multiplication, minimum, or maximum of <code>value</code> for all active work items in the subgroup within a cluster of the specified <code>clustersize</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The order of floating-point operations is not guaranteed for the subgroup clustered reduction built-in functions that operate on floating point types, and the order of operations may additionally be non-deterministic for a given subgroup.

38.10.1.2. Bitwise Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions to perform simple bitwise integer operations across a cluster of work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be the one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, or `ulong`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_clustered_reduce_and( gentype value, uint clustersize )</code></td>
<td>Returns the bitwise and, or, or xor of <code>value</code> for all active work items in the subgroup within a cluster of the specified <code>clustersize</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38.10.1.3. Logical Operations

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions to perform simple logical operations across a cluster of work items in a subgroup. These functions need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For these functions, a non-zero
*predicate* argument or return value is logically *true* and a zero *predicate* argument or return value is logically *false*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_and(int predicate, uint clustersize) int sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_or(int predicate, uint clustersize) int sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_xor(int predicate, uint clustersize)</td>
<td>Returns the logical <em>and</em>, <em>or</em>, or <em>xor</em> of <em>predicate</em> for all active work items in the subgroup within a cluster of the specified <em>clustersize</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 38.11. Function Mapping and Capabilities

This section describes a possible mapping between OpenCL built-in functions and SPIR-V instructions and required SPIR-V capabilities.

This section is informational and non-normative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OpenCL C Function</th>
<th>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</th>
<th>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For OpenCL 2.1 or cl_khr_subgroups:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_size</td>
<td>SubgroupSize</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_max_sub_group_size</td>
<td>SubgroupMaxSize</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_num_sub_groups</td>
<td>NumSubgroups</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_enqueued_num_sub_groups</td>
<td>NumEnqueuedSubgroups</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_id</td>
<td>SubgroupId</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_local_id</td>
<td>SubgroupLocalInvocationId</td>
<td>Kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_barrier</td>
<td>OpControlBarrier</td>
<td>None Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_all</td>
<td>OpGroupAll</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_any</td>
<td>OpGroupAny</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_broadcast</td>
<td>OpGroupBroadcast</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenCL C Function</td>
<td>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</td>
<td>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reserve_read_pipe</td>
<td>OpGroupReserveReadPipePackets</td>
<td>Pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reserve_write_pipe</td>
<td>OpGroupReserveReadWritePackets</td>
<td>Pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_commit_read_pipe</td>
<td>OpGroupCommitReadPipe</td>
<td>Pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_commit_write_pipe</td>
<td>OpGroupCommitWritePipe</td>
<td>Pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_kernel_sub_group_count_for_ndrange</td>
<td>OpGetKernelNDrangeSubGroupCount</td>
<td>DeviceEnqueue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_kernel_max_sub_group_size_for_ndrange</td>
<td>OpGetKernelNDrangeMaxSubGroupSize</td>
<td>DeviceEnqueue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For cl_khr_subgroup_extended_types:
Note: This extension adds new types to uniform subgroup operations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OpenCL C Function</th>
<th>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</th>
<th>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_broadcast</td>
<td>OpGroupBroadcast</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_reduce_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_exclusive_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_add</td>
<td>OpGroupIAdd, OpGroupFAdd</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_min</td>
<td>OpGroupSMin, OpGroupUMin, OpGroupFMin</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenCL C Function</td>
<td>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</td>
<td>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_scan_inclusive_max</td>
<td>OpGroupSMax, OpGroupUMax, OpGroupFMax</td>
<td>Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_vote:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_elect</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformElect</td>
<td>GroupNonUniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_non_uniform_all</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformAll</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformVote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_non_uniform_any</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformAny</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformVote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_non_uniform_all_equal</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformAllEqual</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformVote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cl_khr_subgroup_ballot:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_non_uniform_broadcast</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBroadcast</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_broadcast_first</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBroadcastFirst</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallot</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_inverse_ballot</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformInverseBallot</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_bit_extract</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotBitExtract</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_bit_count</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotBitCount</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_inclusive_scan</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotBitCount</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_exclusive_scan</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotBitCount</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_find_lsb</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotFindLSB</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_ballot_find_msb</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBallotFindMSB</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_eq_mask</td>
<td>SubgroupEqMask</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_ge_mask</td>
<td>SubgroupGeMask</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_gt_mask</td>
<td>SubgroupGtMask</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_le_mask</td>
<td>SubgroupLeMask</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_sub_group_lt_mask</td>
<td>SubgroupLtMask</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformBallot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_arithmetic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_add</td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformIAdd, OpGroupNonUniformFAdd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenCL C Function</td>
<td>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</td>
<td>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_mul</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformIMul, OpGroupNonUniformFMul</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_min</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformSMin, OpGroupNonUniformUMin, OpGroupNonUniformFMin</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_max</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformSMax, OpGroupNonUniformUMax, OpGroupNonUniformFMax</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_and</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseAnd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_or</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseOr</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_xor</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseXor</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_and</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalAnd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_or</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalOr</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_reduce_logical_xor</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalXor</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_add</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformIAdd, OpGroupNonUniformFAdd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_mul</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformIMul, OpGroupNonUniformFMul</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_min</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformSMin, OpGroupNonUniformUMin, OpGroupNonUniformFMin</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_max</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformSMax, OpGroupNonUniformUMax, OpGroupNonUniformFMax</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_and</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseAnd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_or</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseOr</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_xor</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseXor</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_and</code></td>
<td>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalAnd</td>
<td>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenCL C Function</td>
<td>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</td>
<td>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_or</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalOr</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_inclusive_logical_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_add</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformIAdd, OpGroupNonUniformFAdd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_mul</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformIMul, OpGroupNonUniformFMul</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_min</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformSMin, OpGroupNonUniformUMin, OpGroupNonUniformFMin</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_max</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformSMax, OpGroupNonUniformUMax, OpGroupNonUniformFMax</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_and</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseAnd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_or</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseOr</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_and</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalAnd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_or</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalOr</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_non_uniform_scan_exclusive_logical_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformArithmetic</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_shuffle</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformShuffle</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformShuffle</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_shuffle_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformShuffleXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformShuffle</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle_relative:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_shuffle_up</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformShuffleUp</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformShuffleRelative</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_shuffle_down</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformShuffleDown</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformShuffleRelative</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For cl_khr_subgroup_clustered_reduce:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_add</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformIAdd, OpGroupNonUniformFAdd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenCL C Function</td>
<td>SPIR-V BuiltIn or Instruction</td>
<td>Enabling SPIR-V Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_mul</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformIMul, OpGroupNonUniformFMul</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_min</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformSMin, OpGroupNonUniformUMin, OpGroupNonUniformFMin</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_max</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformSMax, OpGroupNonUniformUMax, OpGroupNonUniformFMax</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_and</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseAnd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_or</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseOr</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformBitwiseXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_and</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalAnd</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_or</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalOr</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sub_group_clustered_reduce_logical_xor</code></td>
<td><code>OpGroupNonUniformLogicalXor</code></td>
<td><code>GroupNonUniformClustered</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 39. PCI Bus Information Query

This extension adds a new query to obtain PCI bus information about an OpenCL device.

Not all OpenCL devices have PCI bus information, either due to the device not being connected to the system through a PCI interface or due to platform specific restrictions and policies. Thus this extension is only expected to be supported by OpenCL devices which can provide the information.

As a consequence, applications should always check for the presence of the extension string for each individual OpenCL device for which they intend to issue the new query for and should not have any assumptions about the availability of the extension on any given platform.

39.1. General information

39.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_pci_bus_info

39.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-04-19</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL API Specification Version V3.0.6.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.0.

39.2. New API Types

Structure returned by the device info query for CL_DEVICE_PCI_BUS_INFO_KHR:

```c
typedef struct _cl_device_pci_bus_info_khr {
    cl_uint  pci_domain;
    cl_uint  pci_bus;
    cl_uint  pci_device;
    cl_uint  pci_function;
} cl_device_pci_bus_info_khr;
```

39.3. New API Enums

Accepted value for the param_name parameter to clGetDeviceInfo:

```c
#define CL_DEVICE_PCI_BUS_INFO_KHR  0x410F
```
## 39.4. Modifications to the OpenCL API Specification

### 39.4.1. Section 4.2 - Querying Devices:

Add to Table 5 - OpenCL Device Queries:

*Table 5. OpenCL Device Queries*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_PCI_BUS_INFO_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_pci_bus_info_khr</td>
<td>Returns PCI bus information for the device. The PCI bus information is returned as a single structure that includes the PCI bus domain, the PCI bus identifier, the PCI device identifier, and the PCI device function identifier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 40. Extended Bit Operations

This extension adds OpenCL C functions for performing extended bit operations. Specifically, the following functions are added:

- bitfield insert: insert bits from one source operand into another source operand.
- bitfield extract: extract bits from a source operand, with sign- or zero-extension.
- bit reverse: reverse the bits of a source operand.

40.1. General Information

40.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_extended_bit_ops

40.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-04-22</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL 3.0 C Language Specification and the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification Version V3.0.6.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.0.

40.2. New OpenCL C Functions

```
gentype bitfield_insert(  gentype base,  gentype insert,  uint offset,  uint count )
igentype bitfield_extract_signed(  gentype base,  uint offset,  uint count )
ugentype bitfield_extract_unsigned(  gentype base,  uint offset,  uint count )
gentype bit_reverse(  gentype base )
```

40.3. Modifications to the OpenCL C Specification

40.3.1. Modify Section 6.15.3. Integer Functions:

Add a new Section 6.15.3.X. Extended Bit Operations:

The functions described in the following table can be used with built-in scalar or vector integer types to perform extended bit operations. The functions that operate on vector types operate component-wise. The description is per-component.

In the table below, the generic type name `gentype` refers to the built-in integer types `char, charn`,...
uchar, ucharn, short, shortn, ushort, ushortn, int, intn, uint, uintn, long, longn, ulong, and ulongn. The generic type name igentype refers to the built-in signed integer types char, charn, short, shortn, int, intn, long, and longn. The generic type name ugentype refers to the built-in unsigned integer types uchar, ucharn, ushort, ushortn, uint, uintn, ulong, and ulongn. n is 2, 3, 4, 8, or 16.

### Table 47. Built-in Scalar and Vector Extended Bit Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| gentype bitfield_insert( gentype base, gentype insert, uint offset, uint count) | Returns a copy of base, with a modified bitfield that comes from insert.  
Any bits of the result value numbered outside [offset, offset + count - 1] (inclusive) will come from the corresponding bits in base.  
Any bits of the result value numbered inside [offset, offset + count - 1] (inclusive) will come from the bits numbered [0, count - 1] (inclusive) of insert.  
count is the number of bits to be modified. If count equals 0, the return value will be equal to base.  
If count or offset or offset + count is greater than number of bits in gentype (for scalar types) or components of gentype (for vector types), the result is undefined. |
| igentype bitfield_extract_signed( gentype base, uint offset, uint count) | Returns an extracted bitfield from base with sign extension. The type of the return value is always a signed type.  
The bits of base numbered in [offset, offset + count - 1] (inclusive) are returned as the bits numbered in [0, count - 1] (inclusive) of the result. The remaining bits in the result will be sign extended by replicating the bit numbered offset + count - 1 of base.  
count is the number of bits to be extracted. If count equals 0, the result is 0.  
If the count or offset or offset + count is greater than number of bits in gentype (for scalar types) or components of gentype (for vector types), the result is undefined. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ugentype bitfield_extract_unsigned( gentype base, uint offset, uint count)</code></td>
<td>Returns an extracted bitfield from <code>base</code> with zero extension. The type of the return value is always an unsigned type. The bits of <code>base</code> numbered in <code>[offset, offset + count - 1]</code> (inclusive) are returned as the bits numbered in <code>[0, count - 1]</code> (inclusive) of the result. The remaining bits in the result will be zero. <code>count</code> is the number of bits to be extracted. If <code>count</code> equals 0, the result is 0. If the <code>count</code> or <code>offset</code> or <code>offset + count</code> is greater than number of bits in <code>gentype</code> (for scalar types) or components of <code>gentype</code> (for vector types), the result is undefined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype bit_reverse( gentype base)</code></td>
<td>Returns the value of <code>base</code> with reversed bits. That is, the bit numbered <code>n</code> of the result value will be taken from the bit numbered <code>width - n - 1</code> of <code>base</code> (for scalar types) or a component of <code>base</code> (for vector types), where <code>width</code> is number of bits of <code>gentype</code> (for scalar types) or components of <code>gentype</code> (for vector types).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 41. Suggested Local Work Size Query

This extension adds the ability to query a suggested local work group size for a kernel running on a device for a specified global work size and global work offset. The suggested local work group size will match the work group size that would be chosen if the kernel were enqueued with the specified global work size and global work offset and a NULL local work size.

By using the suggested local work group size query an application has greater insight into the local work group size chosen by the OpenCL implementation, and the OpenCL implementation need not re-compute the local work group size if the same kernel is enqueued multiple times with the same parameters.

41.1. General Information

41.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_suggested_local_work_size

41.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-04-22</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL API Specification Version V3.0.6.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.0.

41.2. New API Functions

```c
cl_int clGetKernelSuggestedLocalWorkSizeKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_kernel kernel,
    cl_uint work_dim,
    const size_t *global_work_offset,
    const size_t *global_work_size,
    size_t *suggested_local_work_size);
```

41.3. Modifications to the OpenCL API Specification
41.3.1. Section 5.9 - Kernel Objects:

41.3.1.1. New Section 5.9.4.X - Suggested Local Work Size Query

To query a suggested local work size for a kernel object, call the function

```c
cl_int clGetKernelSuggestedLocalWorkSizeKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_kernel kernel,
    cl_uint work_dim,
    const size_t *global_work_offset,
    const size_t *global_work_size,
    size_t *suggested_local_work_size);
```

The returned suggested local work size is expected to match the local work size that would be chosen if the specified kernel object, with the same kernel arguments, were enqueued into the specified command queue with the specified global work size, specified global work offset, and with a NULL local work size.

- `command_queue` specifies the command queue and device for the query.
- `kernel` specifies the kernel object and kernel arguments for the query. The OpenCL context associated with `kernel` and `command_queue` must the same.
- `work_dim` specifies the number of work dimensions in the input global work offset and global work size, and the output suggested local work size.
- `global_work_offset` can be used to specify an array of at least `work_dim` global ID offset values for the query. This is optional and may be NULL to indicate there is no global ID offset.
- `global_work_size` is an array of at least `work_dim` values describing the global work size for the query.
- `suggested_local_work_size` is an output array of at least `work_dim` values that will contain the result of the query.

`clGetKernelSuggestedLocalWorkSizeKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the query executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` if `command_queue` is not a valid host command queue.
- `CL_INVALID_KERNEL` if `kernel` is not a valid kernel object.
- `CL_INVALID_CONTEXT` if the context associated with `kernel` is not the same as the context associated with `command_queue`.
- `CL_INVALID_PROGRAM_EXECUTABLE` if there is no successfully built program executable available for `kernel` for the device associated with `command_queue`.
- `CL_INVALID_KERNEL_ARGS` if all argument values for `kernel` have not been set.
- `CL_MISALIGNED_SUB_BUFFER_OFFSET` if a sub-buffer object is set as an argument to `kernel` and the offset specified when the sub-buffer object was created is not aligned to `CL_DEVICE_MEM_BASE_ADDR_ALIGN` for the device associated with `command_queue`. 
• **CL_INVALID_IMAGE_SIZE** if an image object is set as an argument to *kernel* and the image dimensions are not supported by device associated with *command_queue*.

• **CL_IMAGE_FORMAT_NOT_SUPPORTED** if an image object is set as an argument to *kernel* and the image format is not supported by the device associated with *command_queue*.

• **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if an SVM pointer is set as an argument to *kernel* and the device associated with *command_queue* does not support SVM or the required SVM capabilities for the SVM pointer.

• **CL_INVALID_WORK_DIMENSION** if *work_dim* is not a valid value (i.e. a value between 1 and CL_DEVICE_MAX_WORK_ITEM_DIMENSIONS).

• **CL_INVALID_GLOBAL_WORK_SIZE** if *global_work_size* is NULL or if any of the values specified in *global_work_size* are 0.

• **CL_INVALID_GLOBAL_WORK_SIZE** if any of the values specified in *global_work_size* exceed the maximum value representable by size_t on the device associated with *command_queue*.

• **CL_INVALID_GLOBAL_OFFSET** if the value specified in *global_work_size* plus the corresponding value in *global_work_offset* for dimension exceeds the maximum value representable by size_t on the device associated with *command_queue*.

• **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if *suggested_local_work_size* is NULL.

• **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.

• **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

These error conditions are consistent with error conditions for clEnqueueNDRangeKernel.
Chapter 42. Integer dot product

This extension adds support for SPIR-V instructions and OpenCL C built-in functions to compute the dot product of vectors of integers.

42.1. General Information

42.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_integer_dot_product

42.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-06-23</td>
<td>2.0.0</td>
<td>All 8-bit support is mandatory, added 8-bit acceleration properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-06-17</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

42.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.6, and OpenCL C Specification Version 3.0.6 and OpenCL Environment Specification Version 3.0.6.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.0.

42.1.4. Contributors

Kévin Petit, Arm Ltd.
Jeremy Kemp, Imagination Technologies
Ben Ashbaugh, Intel
Ruihao Zhang, Qualcomm
Stuart Brady, Arm Ltd
Balaji Calidas, Qualcomm
Ayal Zaks, Intel

42.2. New API Enums

Accepted value for the param_name parameter to clGetDeviceInfo:
42.3. New OpenCL C Functions

This extension defines a number of new functions that operate on vectors of integers. The exact function overloads available depend on the features supported by the target device.

```
uint dot(uchar4 a, uchar4 b);
int dot(char4 a, char4 b);
int dot(uchar4 a, char4 b);
int dot(char4 a, uchar4 b);

uint dot_acc_sat(uchar4 a, uchar4 b, uint acc);
int dot_acc_sat(char4 a, char4 b, int acc);
int dot_acc_sat(uchar4 a, char4 b, int acc);
int dot_acc_sat(char4 a, uchar4 b, int acc);

uint dot_4x8packed_uu_uint(uint a, uint b);
int dot_4x8packed_ss_int(uint a, uint b);
int dot_4x8packed_us_int(uint a, uint b);
int dot_4x8packed_su_int(uint a, uint b);

uint dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_uu_uint(uint a, uint b, uint acc);
int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_ss_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_us_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_su_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
```

42.4. Modifications to the OpenCL API Specification

(Modify Section 4.2, Querying Devices)

(Add the following to Table 4.3, Device Queries)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_CAPABILITIES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_integer_dot_product_capabilities_khr</td>
<td>Returns the integer dot product capabilities supported by the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_PACKED_KHR</td>
<td></td>
<td>__opencl_c_integer_dot_product_input_4x8bit_packed_KHR is always set indicating that all implementations that support cl_khr_integer_dot_product must support dot product built-in functions and, when SPIR-V is supported, SPIR-V instructions that take four-component vectors of 8-bit integers packed into 32-bit integers as input. CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_KHR is set when dot product built-in functions and, when SPIR-V is supported, SPIR-V instructions that take four-component of 8-bit elements as input are supported. NOTE: CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_KHR must be set in version 2.x of the extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_ACCELERATION_PROPERTIES_8BIT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_integer_dot_product_acceleration_properties_khr</td>
<td>Returns a structure describing the exact 8-bit dot product combinations that are accelerated on the device. Each member is CL_TRUE if the combination it corresponds to is accelerated, CL_FALSE otherwise. NOTE: CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_ACCELERATION_PROPERTIES_8BIT_KHR is missing before version 2.0 of the extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_ACCELERATION_PROPERTIES_4x8BIT_PACKED_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_integer_dot_product_acceleration_properties_khr</td>
<td>Returns a structure describing the exact 4x8-bit packed dot product combinations that are accelerated on the device. Each member is CL_TRUE if the combination it corresponds to is accelerated, CL_FALSE otherwise. NOTE: CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_ACCELERATION_PROPERTIES_4x8BIT_PACKED_KHR is missing before version 2.0 of the extension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OpenCL 3 devices must report the following feature macros via CL_DEVICE_OPENCL_C_FEATURES when the corresponding bit is set in the bitfield returned for CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_CAPABILITIES_KHR:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature bit</th>
<th>Feature macro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_PACKED_KHR</td>
<td>__opencl_c_integer_dot_product_input_4x8bit_packed_KHR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `cl_device_integer_dot_product_acceleration_properties_khr` structure describes the exact dot product operations that are accelerated on the device:

```c
typedef struct cl_device_integer_dot_product_acceleration_properties_khr {
    cl_bool signed_accelerated;
    cl_bool unsigned_accelerated;
    cl_bool mixed_signedness_accelerated;
    cl_bool accumulating_saturating_signed_accelerated;
    cl_bool accumulating_saturating_unsigned_accelerated;
    cl_bool accumulating_saturating_mixed_signedness_accelerated;
} cl_device_integer_dot_product_acceleration_properties_khr;
```

- `signed_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when signed dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.
- `unsigned_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when unsigned dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.
- `mixed_signedness_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when mixed signedness dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.
- `accumulating_saturating_signed_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when accumulating saturating signed dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.
- `accumulating_saturating_unsigned_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when accumulating saturating unsigned dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.
- `accumulating_saturating_mixed_signedness_accelerated` is `CL_TRUE` when accumulating saturating mixed signedness dot product operations are accelerated, `CL_FALSE` otherwise.

A dot product operation is deemed accelerated if its implementation provides a performance advantage over application-provided code composed from elementary instructions and/or other dot product instructions, either because the implementation uses optimized machine code sequences whose generation from application-provided code cannot be guaranteed or because it uses hardware features that cannot otherwise be targeted from application-provided code.

### 42.5. Modifications to the OpenCL C Specification

(Modify section 6.13.3, Integer Functions)

The following built-in functions and preprocessor definitions are added:
#define cl_khr_integer_dot_product 1

if (CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_PACKED_KHR) {
    #define __opencl_c_integer_dot_product_input_4x8bit_packed 1

    uint dot_4x8packed_uu_uint(uint a, uint b);
    int dot_4x8packed_ss_int(uint a, uint b);
    int dot_4x8packed_us_int(uint a, uint b);
    int dot_4x8packed_su_int(uint a, uint b);

    uint dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_uu_uint(uint a, uint b, uint acc);
    int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_ss_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
    int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_us_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
    int dot_acc_sat_4x8packed_su_int(uint a, uint b, int acc);
}

if (CL_DEVICE_INTEGER_DOT_PRODUCT_INPUT_4x8BIT_KHR) {
    #define __opencl_c_integer_dot_product_input_4x8bit 1

    uint dot(uchar4 a, uchar4 b);
    int dot(char4 a, char4 b);
    int dot(uchar4 a, char4 b);
    int dot(char4 a, uchar4 b);

    uint dot_acc_sat(uchar4 a, uchar4 b, uint acc);
    int dot_acc_sat(char4 a, char4 b, int acc);
    int dot_acc_sat(uchar4 a, char4 b, int acc);
    int dot_acc_sat(char4 a, uchar4 b, int acc);
}

- dot returns the dot product of the two input vectors a and b. The components of a and b are sign- or zero-extended to the width of the destination type and the vectors with extended components are multiplied component-wise. All the components of the resulting vectors are added together to form the final result.

- dot_acc_sat returns the saturating addition of the dot product of the two input vectors a and b and the accumulator acc:

```
product = dot(a, b);
result = add_sat(product, acc);
```

- dot_*_4x8packed_XY_R returns the dot product of the two vectors packed into a and b (lowest component in least significant byte). The components are unpacked, sign- or zero-extended to the width of the destination type before the multiplications and additions. X represents the signedness of the components of a, Y that of the components of b. R is the return type.
42.6. Modifications to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification

See OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification.

42.7. Interactions with Other Extensions

If cl_khr_il_program is supported then the SPIR-V environment specification modifications described above apply.
Chapter 43. Semaphores (Provisional)

OpenCL provides \texttt{cl\_event} as a primary mechanism of synchronization between host and device as well as across devices. While events can be waited on or can be passed as dependencies across work-submissions, they suffer from following limitations:

- They are immutable.
- They are not reusable.

This extension introduces a new type of synchronization object to represent semaphores that can be reused, waited on, and signaled multiple times by OpenCL work-submissions.

In particular, this extension defines:

- A new type called \texttt{cl\_semaphore\_khr} to represent the semaphore objects.
- A new type called \texttt{cl\_semaphore\_properties\_khr} to specify metadata associated with semaphores.
- Routines to create, retain, and release semaphores.
- Routines to wait on and signal semaphore objects.
- Routine to query the properties of semaphore objects.

43.1. General Information

43.1.1. Name Strings

\texttt{cl\_khr\_semaphore}

43.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-09-10</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>Initial version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a preview of an OpenCL provisional extension specification that has been Ratified under the Khronos Intellectual Property Framework. It is being made publicly available prior to being uploaded to the Khronos registry to enable review and feedback from the community. If you have feedback please create an issue on https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenCL-Docs/

43.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.8.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.2.
43.1.4. Contributors

Ajit Hakke-Patil, NVIDIA
Amit Rao, NVIDIA
Balaji Calidas, QUALCOMM
Ben Ashbaugh, INTEL
Carsten Rohde, NVIDIA
Christoph Kubisch, NVIDIA
Debalina Bhattacharjee, NVIDIA
James Jones, NVIDIA
Jason Ekstrand, INTEL
Jeremy Kemp, IMAGINATION
Joshua Kelly, QUALCOMM
Karthik Raghavan Ravi, NVIDIA
Kedar Patil, NVIDIA
Kevin Petit, ARM
Nikhil Joshi, NVIDIA
Sharan Ashwathnarayan, NVIDIA
Vivek Kini, NVIDIA

43.2. New Types

```c
typedef struct _cl_semaphore_khr* cl_semaphore_khr;
typedef cl_properties cl_semaphore_properties_khr;
typedef cl_uint cl_semaphore_info_khr;
typedef cl_uint cl_semaphore_type_khr;
typedef cl_ulong cl_semaphore_payload_khr;
```

43.3. New API Functions
cl_semaphore_khr clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl_context context,
    const cl_semaphore_properties_khr *sema_props,
    cl_int *errcode_ret);

cl_int clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_khr *sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_payload_khr *sema_payload_list,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event);

cl_int clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_khr *sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_payload_khr *sema_payload_list,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event);

cl_int clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR(
    cl_semaphore_khr sema_object,
    cl_semaphore_info_khr param_name,
    size_t param_value_size,
    void *param_value,
    size_t *param_value_size_ret);

cl_int clReleaseSemaphoreKHR(cl_semaphore_khr sema_object);
cl_int clRetainSemaphoreKHR(cl_semaphore_khr sema_object);

## 43.4. New API Enums

Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetPlatformInfo` to query the semaphore types supported by an OpenCL platform:

| CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_TYPES_KHR | 0x2036 |

Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetDeviceInfo` to query the semaphore types supported by an OpenCL device:

| CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_TYPES_KHR | 0x204C |
Semaphore types:

| CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR | 1 |

New attributes that can be passed as part of `cl_semaphore_info_khr`:

| CL_SEMAPHORE_CONTEXT_KHR | 0x2039 |
| CL_SEMAPHORE_REFERENCE_COUNT_KHR | 0x203A |
| CL_SEMAPHORE_PROPERTIES_KHR | 0x203B |
| CL_SEMAPHORE_PAYLOAD_KHR | 0x203C |

New attributes that can be passed as part of `cl_semaphore_info_khr` or `cl_semaphore_properties_khr`:

| CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR | 0x203D |
| CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR | 0x2051 |
| CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR | 0 |

New return values from `clGetEventInfo` when `param_name` is `CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE`:

| CL_COMMAND_SEMAPHORE_WAIT_KHR | 0x2042 |
| CL_COMMAND_SEMAPHORE_SIGNAL_KHR | 0x2043 |

The following error codes can be returned by APIs introduced as part of this specification or the specifications that depend on this:

| CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR | -1142 |

**43.5. Modifications to existing APIs added by this spec**

Following new enums are added to the list of supported `param_names` by `clGetPlatformInfo`:

| Table 48. List of supported param_names by clGetPlatformInfo |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| **Platform Info** | **Return Type** | **Description** |
| CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORETYPES_KHR | cl_semaphore_type_khr[] | Returns the list of the semaphore types supported all devices in platform. |

`clGetPlatformInfo` when called with `param_name` `CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORETYPES_KHR` must return common list of semaphore types supported by all devices in the platform.

Following new enums are added to the list of supported `param_names` by `clGetDeviceInfo`:

| Table 49. List of supported param_names by clGetDeviceInfo |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| **Platform Info** | **Return Type** | **Description** |
| |

275
Device Info | Return Type | Description
--- | --- | ---
CL DEVICE SEMAPHORE_TYPES_KHR | cSemaphore_type_khr[] | Returns the list of the semaphore types supported by device.

clGetDeviceInfo when called with param_name CL DEVICE SEMAPHORE_TYPES_KHR must return a non-empty list of semaphore types for at least one of the devices in the platform. The results of this query should meet minimum requirements for cSemaphore_type_khr as described by Description of new types added by this spec.

43.6. Description of new types added by this spec

Following new types are added:

- cSemaphore_type_khr to represent the different types of semaphores.
  - It is mandatory to support CL SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR.
- cl_semaphore_properties_khr to represent properties associated with semaphores.
  - CL SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR must be supported.
- cl_semaphore_info_khr to represent queries to get additional information about semaphores.
  - All enums described in New API Enums for cl_semaphore_info_khr must be supported.
- cl_semaphore_payload_khr to represent payload values of semaphores.
- cl_semaphore_khr to represent semaphore objects.

Note that above types can be extended in future based on the need for additional types of semaphore and properties required by them. The specifics of the same can be added as a newer version of this specification or by a separate specification that depends on this for basic semaphore support.

43.7. Description of new APIs added by this spec

The following new APIs are added as part of this spec. The details of each are described below:

43.7.1. Creating semaphores

A semaphore object may be created using the function

```c
cl semaphore_khr clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(
    cl context context,
    const cl semaphore_properties_khr* sema_props,
    cl_int* errcode_ret);
```

context identifies a valid OpenCL context that the created cl semaphore_khr will belong to.

sema_props specifies additional semaphore properties in the form list of <property_name, property_value> pairs terminated with 0. CL SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR must be part of the list of
properties specified by `sema_props`.

Following new properties are added to the list of possible supported properties by `cl_semaphore_properties_khr` that can be passed to `clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semaphore Property</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_semaphore_type_khr</td>
<td>Specifies the type of semaphore to create.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_id[]</td>
<td>Specifies the list of OpenCL devices (terminated with <code>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR</code>) to associate with the semaphore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If `CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR` is not specified as part of `sema_props`, the semaphore object created by `clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR` is by default accessible to all devices in the `context`.

errcode_ret` returns an appropriate error code. If `errcode_ret` is `NULL`, no error code is returned.

`clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR` returns a valid semaphore object in an un-sigaled state and `errcode_ret` is set to `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns a `NULL` value with one of the following error values returned in `errcode_ret`:

- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if `context` is not a valid context.
- **CL_INVALID_PROPERTY** if a property name in `sema_props` is not a supported property name, if the value specified for a supported property name is not valid, or if the same property name is specified more than once.
- **CL_INVALID_DEVICE** if `CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR` is specified as part of `sema_props`, but it does not identify a valid device or if a device identified by `CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR` is not one of the devices within `context`.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE**
  - if `sema_props` is `NULL`, or
  - if `sema_props` do not specify <property, value> pairs for minimum set of properties (i.e. `CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR`) required for successful creation of a `cl_semaphore_khr`, or
  - if one or more properties and/or their values specified by `sema_props` are not valid.
- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 43.7.2. Waiting on and signaling semaphores

To enqueue a command to wait on a set of semaphores, call the function
cl_int clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_khr* sema_objects,
    const cl_semaphore_payload_khr* sema_payload_list,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event* event_wait_list,
    cl_event* event);

command_queue specifies a valid command-queue.

num_sema_objects specifies the number of semaphore objects to wait on.

sema_objects points to the list of semaphore objects to wait on. The length of the list must be at least num_sema_objects.

sema_payload_list points to the list of values of type cl_semaphore_payload_khr containing valid semaphore payload values to wait on. This can be set to NULL or will be ignored when all semaphores in the list of sema_objects are of type CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR.

num_events_in_wait_list specifies the number of events in event_wait_list.

event_wait_list specifies list of events that need to complete before clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points. The context associated with events in event_wait_list and that associated with command_queue must be the same.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

The semaphore wait command waits for a list of events to complete and a list of semaphore objects to become signaled. The semaphore wait command returns an event which can be waited on to ensure that all events in the event_wait_list have completed and all semaphores in sema_objects have been signaled. The successful completion of the event generated by clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR called on one or more semaphore objects of type CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR leads to un-signaling the corresponding semaphore objects and the state of these semaphore objects will be reset. Any subsequent clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR operation on these semaphores without a pending clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR may lead to implementation-defined behavior.

clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

• CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE
• if \texttt{command\_queue} is not a valid command-queue, or
• if the device associated with \texttt{command\_queue} is not same as one of the devices specified by \texttt{CL\_DEVICE\_HANDLE\_LIST\_KHR} at the time of creating one or more of \texttt{sema\_objects}, or
• if one or more of \texttt{sema\_objects} belong to a context that does not contain a device associated with \texttt{command\_queue}, or
• if one or more of \texttt{sema\_objects} can not be shared with the device associated with \texttt{command\_queue}.

• \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_VALUE} if \texttt{num\_sema\_objects} is 0.
• \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_SEMAPHORE\_KHR} if any of the semaphore objects specified by \texttt{sema\_objects} is not valid.
• \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_CONTEXT} if the context associated with \texttt{command\_queue} and any of the semaphore objects in \texttt{sema\_objects} are not the same or if the context associated with \texttt{command\_queue} and that associated with events in \texttt{event\_wait\_list} are not the same.
• \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_VALUE} if any of the semaphore objects specified by \texttt{sema\_objects} requires a semaphore payload and \texttt{sema\_payload\_list} is \texttt{NULL}.

• \texttt{CL\_INVALID\_EVENT\_WAIT\_LIST}
  • if \texttt{event\_wait\_list} is \texttt{NULL} and \texttt{num\_events\_in\_wait\_list} is not 0, or
  • if \texttt{event\_wait\_list} is not \texttt{NULL} and \texttt{num\_events\_in\_wait\_list} is 0, or
  • if event objects in \texttt{event\_wait\_list} are not valid events.
• \texttt{CL\_EXEC\_STATUS\_ERROR\_FOR\_EVENTS\_IN\_WAIT\_LIST} if the execution status of any of the events in \texttt{event\_wait\_list} is a negative integer value.
• \texttt{CL\_OUT\_OF\_RESOURCES} if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
• \texttt{CL\_OUT\_OF\_HOST\_MEMORY} if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

To enqueue a command to signal a set of semaphores, call the function

\begin{verbatim}
cl\_int clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR( 
  cl\_command\_queue command\_queue, 
  cl\_uint num\_sema\_objects, 
  const cl\_semaphore\_khr* sema\_objects, 
  const cl\_semaphore\_payload\_khr* sema\_payload\_list, 
  cl\_uint num\_events\_in\_wait\_list, 
  const cl\_event* event\_wait\_list, 
  cl\_event* event);
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{command\_queue} specifies a valid command-queue.

\texttt{num\_sema\_objects} specifies the number of semaphore objects to signal.

\texttt{sema\_objects} points to the list of semaphore objects to signal. The length of the list must be at least \texttt{num\_sema\_objects}.
sema_payload_list points to the list of values of type cl_semaphore_payload_khr containing semaphore payload values to signal. This can be set to NULL or will be ignored when all semaphores in the list of sema_objects are of type CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR.

num_events_in_wait_list specifies the number of events in event_wait_list.

event_wait_list points to the list of events that need to complete before clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points. The context associated with events in event_wait_list and that associated with command_queue must be the same.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

The semaphore signal command waits for a list of events to complete and then signals a list of semaphore objects. The semaphore signal command returns an event which can be waited on to ensure that all events in the event_wait_list have completed and all semaphores in sema_objects have been signaled. The successful completion of the event generated by clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR called on one or more semaphore objects of type CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR changes the state of the corresponding semaphore objects to signaled. Any subsequent clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR operation on these semaphores without a pending clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR may lead to implementation-defined behavior.

clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE**
  - if command_queue is not a valid command-queue, or
  - if device associated with command_queue is not same as one of devices specified by CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR at the time of creating one or more of sema_objects, or
  - if one or more of sema_objects belong to a context that does not contain a device associated command_queue, or
  - if one or more of sema_objects can not be shared with device associated with command_queue.

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if num_sema_objects is 0

- **CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR** if any of the semaphore objects specified by sema_objects is not valid.

- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with command_queue and any of the semaphore objects in sema_objects are not the same or if the context associated with command_queue and that associated with events in event_wait_list are not the same.

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if any of the semaphore objects specified by sema_objects requires a semaphore payload and sema_payload_list is NULL.
43.7.3. Semaphore Queries

To query information about a semaphore object, call the function

```c
cl_int clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR(
    cl_semaphore_khr sema_object,
    cl_semaphore_info_khr param_name,
    size_t param_value_size,
    void* param_value,
    size_t* param_value_size_ret);
```

`sema_object` specifies the semaphore object being queried.

`param_name` is a constant that specifies the semaphore information to query, and must be one of the values shown in List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR.

`param_value` is a pointer to memory where the result of the query is returned as described in List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR. If `param_value` is `NULL`, it is ignored.

`param_value_size` specifies the size in bytes of memory pointed to `param_value`. This size must be greater than or equal to the size of the return type described in table List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR.

`param_value_size_ret` returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by `param_value`. If `param_value_size_ret` is `NULL`, it is ignored.

Table 51. List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semaphore Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_CONTEXT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_context</td>
<td>Returns the context specified when the semaphore is created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Semaphore Info

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semaphore Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_PROPERTIES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_semaphore_properties_khr[]</td>
<td>Return the properties argument specified in clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR. The implementation must return the values specified in the properties argument in the same order and without including additional properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_semaphore_type_khr</td>
<td>Returns the semaphore type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_PAYLOAD_KHR</td>
<td>cl_semaphore_payload_khr</td>
<td>Returns the semaphore payload value. For semaphores of type CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR, the payload value returned will be 0 if the semaphore is in an un-signaled state and 1 if it is in a signaled state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_id[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of OpenCL devices the semaphore is associated with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR** returns **CL_SUCCESS** if the information is queried successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- **CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR**
  - if `sema_object` is not a valid semaphore

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE**
  - if `param_name` is not one of the attribute defined in table List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR or
  - if `param_value_size` is less than the size of Return Type of the corresponding `param_name` attribute as defined in table List of supported param_names by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR.

- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.

- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

#### 43.7.4. Retaining and Releasing Semaphores

To release a semaphore object, call the function

```c
cl_int clReleaseSemaphoreKHR(
    cl_semaphore_khr sema_object);
```

`sema_object` specifies the semaphore object to be released.

The `sema_object` reference count is decremented.
clReleaseSemaphoreKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR if `sema_object` is not a valid semaphore object.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

After the reference count becomes zero and commands queued for execution on a command-queue(s) that use `sema_object` have finished, the semaphore object is deleted. Using this function to release a reference that was not obtained by creating the object via clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR or by calling clRetainSemaphoreKHR causes undefined behavior.

To retain a semaphore object, call the function

```c
cl_int clRetainSemaphoreKHR(
        cl_semaphore_khr sema_object);
```

`sema_object` specifies the semaphore object to be retained.

Increments the reference count of `sema_object`.

clRetainSemaphoreKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR if `sema_object` is not a valid semaphore object.
- CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 43.8. Sample Code

1. Example for semaphore creation in a single device context
// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with just first device
context = clCreateContext(..., 1, devices, ...);

// Create clSema of type cl_semaphore_khr usable on single device in the context

cl_semaphore_properties_khr sema_props[] =
    {clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR, 0),
     clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR, 0),
     clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR, devices[0], CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR, 0)};

int errcode_ret = 0;

cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context, sema_props, &errcode_ret);

2. Example for semaphore creation for a single device in a multi-device context

// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with first two devices
clCreateContext(..., 2, devices, ...);

// Create clSema of type cl_semaphore_khr usable only on devices[0]

cl_semaphore_properties_khr sema_props[] =
    {clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR, 0),
     clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR, 0),
     clSemaphorePropertiesKHR(CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR, devices[0], CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR, 0)};

int errcode_ret = 0;

cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context, sema_props, &errcode_ret);

3. Example for synchronization using Wait and Signal
// clSema is created using clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR
// using one of the examples for semaphore creation.

**cl_semaphore_khr** clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
sema_props,
&errcode_ret);

// Start the main loop

**while (true) {**

// (not shown) Signal the semaphore from other work

// Wait for the semaphore in OpenCL
// by calling clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR on 'clSema'
clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
command_queue,
/*num_sema_objects*/
1,
/*sema_objects*/
&clSema,
/*sema_payload_list*/
NULL,
/*num_events_in_wait_list*/
0,
/*event_wait_list*/
NULL,
/*event*/
NULL);

// Launch kernel that accesses extMem
clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(command_queue, ...);

// Signal the semaphore in OpenCL
clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
command_queue,
/*num_sema_objects*/
1,
/*sema_objects*/
&clSema,
/*sema_payload_list*/
NULL,
/*num_events_in_wait_list*/
0,
/*event_wait_list*/
NULL,
/*event*/
NULL);

// (not shown) Launch other work that waits on 'clSema'
**}**

4. Example for **clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR**
// clSema is created using clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR
// using one of the examples for semaphore creation.

cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
                                sema.props,
                                &errcode_ret);

// Start the main rendering loop

while (true) {
    // (not shown) Signal the semaphore from other work

    // Wait for the semaphore in OpenCL, by calling clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR on 'clSema'
    clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(/command_queue*/
                                ,
                                /*num_sema_objects*/
                                ,
                                /*sema_objects*/
                                ,
                                /*sema_payload_list*/
                                ,
                                /*num_events_in_wait_list*/
                                ,
                                /*event_wait_list*/
                                ,
                                /*event*/
                                ,
                                command_queue,
                                1,
                                &clSema,
                                NULL,
                                0,
                                NULL,
                                NULL);

    // Launch kernel in OpenCL
    clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(command_queue, ...);

    // Signal the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(/command_queue*/
                                ,
                                /*num_sema_objects*/
                                ,
                                /*sema_objects*/
                                ,
                                /*sema_payload_list*/
                                ,
                                /*num_events_in_wait_list*/
                                ,
                                /*event_wait_list*/
                                ,
                                /*event*/
                                ,
                                command_queue,
                                1,
                                &clSema,
                                NULL,
                                0,
                                NULL,
                                NULL);

    // Query type of clSema
    clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR(/sema_object*/
                                ,
                                /*param_name*/
                                ,
                                /*param_value_size*/
                                ,
                                /*param_value*/
                                ,
                                /*param_value_ret_size*/
                                ,
                                clSema,
                                CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR,
                                sizeof(cl_semaphore_type_khr),
                                &clSemaType,
                                &clSemaTypeSize);

    if (clSemaType == CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR) {
        // Do something
    }
    else {
        // Do something else
    }
    // (not shown) Launch other work that waits on 'clSema'
}
The reference count returned should be considered immediately stale. It is unsuitable for general use in applications. This feature is provided for identifying memory leaks.
Chapter 44. External Semaphores (Provisional)

c_l_khr_semaphore introduced semaphores as a new type along with a set of APIs for create, release, retain, wait and signal operations on it. This extension defines APIs and mechanisms to share semaphores created in an external API by importing into and exporting from OpenCL.

This extension defines:

- New attributes that can be passed as part of cl_semaphore_properties_khr for specifying properties of external semaphores to be imported or exported.
- New attributes that can be passed as part of cl_semaphore_info_khr for specifying properties of external semaphores to be exported.
- An extension to clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR to accept external semaphore properties allowing to import or export an external semaphore into or from OpenCL.
- Semaphore handle types required for importing and exporting semaphores.
- Modifications to Wait and Signal API behavior when dealing with external semaphores created from different handle types.
- API query exportable semaphores handles using specified handle type.

Other related extensions define specific external semaphores that may be imported into or exported from OpenCL.

44.1. General Information

44.1.1. Name Strings

c_l_khr_external_semaphore
cl_khr_external_semaphore_dx_fence
cl_khr_external_semaphore_opaque_fd
cl_khr_external_semaphore_sync_fd
cl_khr_external_semaphore_win32

44.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-09-10</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>Initial version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a preview of an OpenCL provisional extension specification that has been Ratified under the Khronos Intellectual Property Framework. It is being made publicly available prior to being uploaded to the Khronos registry to enable review and feedback from the community. If you have feedback please create an issue on https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenCL-Docs/
44.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.8.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.2.

The cl_khr_semaphore extension is required as it defines semaphore objects as well as for wait and signal operations on semaphores.

For OpenCL to be able to import external semaphores from other APIs using this extension, the other API is required to provide below mechanisms:

- Ability to export semaphore handles
- Ability to query semaphore handle in the form of one of the handle type supported by OpenCL.

The other APIs that want to use semaphore exported by OpenCL using this extension are required to provide below mechanism:

- Ability to import semaphore handles using handle types exported by OpenCL.

44.1.4. Contributors

Ajit Hakke-Patil, NVIDIA
Amit Rao, NVIDIA
Balaji Calidas, QUALCOMM
Ben Ashbaugh, INTEL
Carsten Rohde, NVIDIA
Christoph Kubisch, NVIDIA
Debalina Bhattacharjee, NVIDIA
James Jones, NVIDIA
Jason Ekstrand, INTEL
Jeremy Kemp, IMAGINATION
Joshua Kelly, QUALCOMM
Karthik Raghavan Ravi, NVIDIA
Kedar Patil, NVIDIA
Kevin Petit, ARM
Nikhil Joshi, NVIDIA
Sharan Ashwathnarayan, NVIDIA
Vivek Kini, NVIDIA

44.2. New Types

typedef cl_uint cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr;

44.3. New API Functions
44.4. New API Enums

Accepted value for the param_name parameter to `clGetPlatformInfo` to query external semaphore handle types that may be imported or exported by all devices in an OpenCL platform:

```
CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR  0x2037
CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR  0x2038
```

Accepted value for the param_name parameter to `clGetDeviceInfo` to query external semaphore handle types that may be imported or exported by an OpenCL device:

```
CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR 0x204D
CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR 0x204E
```

Following new attributes can be passed as part of `cl_semaphore_properties_khr` and `cl_semaphore_info_khr`:

```
CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR 0x203F
CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_LIST_END_KHR 0
```

External semaphore handle type added by `cl_khr_external_semaphore_dx_fence`:

```
CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR 0x2059
```

External semaphore handle type added by `cl_khr_external_semaphore_opaque_fd`:

```
CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR 0x2055
```

External semaphore handle type added by `cl_khr_external_semaphore_sync_fd`:

```
CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_SYNC_FD_KHR 0x2058
```

External semaphore handle types added by `cl_khr_external_semaphore_win32`:

```
44.5. Modifications to existing APIs added by this spec

Following new enums are added to the list of supported *param_names* by `clGetPlatformInfo`:

**Table 52. List of supported param_names by clGetPlatformInfo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of importable external semaphore handle types supported by all devices in <em>platform</em>. This size of this query may be 0 if no importable external semaphore handle types are supported by all devices in <em>platform</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of exportable external semaphore handle types supported by all devices in the platform. This size of this query may be 0 if no exportable external semaphore handle types are supported by all devices in <em>platform</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`clGetPlatformInfo` when called with *param_name* `CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR` returns a common list of external semaphore handle types supported for importing by all devices in the platform.

`clGetPlatformInfo` when called with *param_name* `CL_PLATFORM_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR` returns a common list of external semaphore handle types supported for exporting by all devices in the platform.

Following new enums are added to the list of supported *param_names* by `clGetDeviceInfo`:

**Table 53. List of supported param_names by clGetDeviceInfo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of importable external semaphore handle types supported by <em>device</em>. This size of this query may be 0 indicating that the device does not support importing semaphores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of exportable external semaphore handle types supported by <em>device</em>. This size of this query may be 0 indicating that the device does not support exporting semaphores.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
clGetDeviceInfo when called with parameter **CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR** returns a list of external semaphore handle types supported for importing.

clGetDeviceInfo when called with parameter **CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR** returns a list of external semaphore handle types supported for exporting.

One of the above two queries **CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR** and **CL_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR** must return a non-empty list indicating support for at least one of the valid semaphore handle types either for import or for export or both.

Following new properties are added to the list of possible supported properties by **clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR**:

**Table 54. List of supported semaphore creation properties by clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semaphore Property</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Specifies the list of semaphore handle type properties terminated with <strong>CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_LIST_END_KHR</strong> that can be used to export the semaphore being created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to the list of error conditions for **clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR**:

- **CL_INVALID_DEVICE** if one or more devices identified by properties **CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR** can not import the requested external semaphore handle type.

**clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR** may return a NULL value on some implementations if **sema_props** does not contain an external semaphore handle type to import. Such implementations are required to return a valid semaphore when a supported external memory handle type and valid external semaphore handle is specified.

Add to the list of supported parameters by **clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR**:

**Table 55. List of supported parameters by clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semaphore Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of external semaphore handle types that may be used for exporting. The size of this query may be 0 indicating that this semaphore does not support any handle types for exporting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 44.6. Exporting semaphore external handles

To export an external handle from a semaphore, call the function
cl_int clGetSemaphoreHandleForTypeKHR(
    cl_semaphore_khr sema_object,
    cl_device_id device,
    cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr handle_type,
    size_t handle_size,
    void* handle_ptr,
    size_t* handle_size_ret);

sema_object specifies a valid semaphore object with exportable properties.

device specifies a valid device for which a semaphore handle is being requested.

handle_type specifies the type of semaphore handle that should be returned for this exportable sema_object and must be one of the values specified when sema_object was created.

handle_size specifies the size of memory pointed by handle_ptr.

handle_ptr is a pointer to memory where the exported external handle is returned. If param_value is NULL, it is ignored.

handle_size_ret returns the actual size in bytes for the external handle. If handle_size_ret is NULL, it is ignored.

clGetSemaphoreHandleForTypeKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the semaphore handle is queried successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

• CL_INVALID_SEMAPHORE_KHR
  ◦ if sema_object is not a valid semaphore
  ◦ if sema_object is not exportable

• CL_INVALIDDEVICE
  ◦ if device is not a valid device, or
  ◦ if sema_object belongs to a context that is not associated with device, or
  ◦ if sema_object can not be shared with device.

• CL_INVALID_VALUE if the requested external semaphore handle type was not specified when sema_object was created.

• CL_INVALID_VALUE if handle_size is less than the size needed to store the returned handle.

• CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.

• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

**44.7. Importing semaphore external handles**

Applications can import a semaphore payload into an existing semaphore using an external
semaphore handle. The effects of the import operation will be either temporary or permanent, as specified by the application. If the import is temporary, the implementation must restore the semaphore to its prior permanent state after submitting the next semaphore wait operation. Performing a subsequent temporary import on a semaphore before performing a semaphore wait has no effect on this requirement; the next wait submitted on the semaphore must still restore its last permanent state. A permanent payload import behaves as if the target semaphore was destroyed, and a new semaphore was created with the same handle but the imported payload. Because importing a semaphore payload temporarily or permanently detaches the existing payload from a semaphore, similar usage restrictions to those applied to clReleaseSemaphoreKHR are applied to any command that imports a semaphore payload. Which of these import types is used is referred to as the import operation's permanence. Each handle type supports either one or both types of permanence.

The implementation must perform the import operation by either referencing or copying the payload referred to by the specified external semaphore handle, depending on the handle's type. The import method used is referred to as the handle type's transference. When using handle types with reference transference, importing a payload to a semaphore adds the semaphore to the set of all semaphores sharing that payload. This set includes the semaphore from which the payload was exported. Semaphore signaling and waiting operations performed on any semaphore in the set must behave as if the set were a single semaphore. Importing a payload using handle types with copy transference creates a duplicate copy of the payload at the time of import, but makes no further reference to it. Semaphore signaling and waiting operations performed on the target of copy imports must not affect any other semaphore or payload.

Export operations have the same transference as the specified handle type's import operations. Additionally, exporting a semaphore payload to a handle with copy transference has the same side effects on the source semaphore's payload as executing a semaphore wait operation. If the semaphore was using a temporarily imported payload, the semaphore's prior permanent payload will be restored.

Please refer to handle specific specifications for more details on transference and permanence requirements specific to handle type.

### 44.8. Descriptions of External Semaphore Handle Types

This section describes the external semaphore handle types that are added by related extensions.

Applications can import the same semaphore payload into multiple OpenCL contexts, into the same context from which it was exported, and multiple times into a given OpenCL context. In all cases, each import operation must create a distinct semaphore object.

#### 44.8.1. File Descriptor Handle Types

The cl_khr_external_semaphore_opaque_fd extension extends cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a semaphore from an external handle:
• **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR** specifies a POSIX file descriptor handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It must be compatible with the POSIX system calls dup, dup2, close, and the non-standard system call dup3. Additionally, it must be transportable over a socket using an SCM_RIGHTS control message. It owns a reference to the underlying synchronization primitive represented by its semaphore object.

Transference and permanence properties for handle types added by cl_khr_external_semaphore_opaque_fd:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Transference</th>
<th>Permanence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Temporary, Permanent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cl_khr_external_semaphore_sync_fd extension extends cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a semaphore from an external handle:

• **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_SYNC_FD_KHR** specifies a POSIX file descriptor handle to a Linux Sync File or Android Fence object. It can be used with any native API accepting a valid sync file or fence as input. It owns a reference to the underlying synchronization primitive associated with the file descriptor. Implementations which support importing this handle type must accept any type of sync or fence FD supported by the native system they are running on.

The special value -1 for fd is treated like a valid sync file descriptor referring to an object that has already signaled. The import operation will succeed and the semaphore will have a temporarily imported payload as if a valid file descriptor had been provided.

Note: This special behavior for importing an invalid sync file descriptor allows easier interoperability with other system APIs which use the convention that an invalid sync file descriptor represents work that has already completed and does not need to be waited for. It is consistent with the option for implementations to return a -1 file descriptor when exporting a CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_SYNC_FD_KHR from a cl_semaphore_khr which is signaled.

Transference and permanence properties for handle types added by cl_khr_external_semaphore_sync_fd:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Transference</th>
<th>Permanence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_SYNC_FD_KHR</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Temporary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For these extensions, importing a semaphore payload from a file descriptor transfers ownership of the file descriptor from the application to the OpenCL implementation. The application must not perform any operations on the file descriptor after a successful import.

**44.8.2. NT Handle Types**

The cl_khr_external_semaphore_dx_fence extension extends cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr
to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a semaphore from an external handle:

- **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR** specifies an NT handle returned by ID3D12Device::CreateSharedHandle referring to a Direct3D 12 fence, or ID3D11Device5::CreateFence referring to a Direct3D 11 fence. It owns a reference to the underlying synchronization primitive associated with the Direct3D fence.

When waiting on semaphores using `clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR` or signaling semaphores using `clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR`, the semaphore payload must be provided for semaphores created from **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR**.

- If `sema_objects` list has a mix of cl_semaphore obtained from **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR** and other handle types, then the `sema_payload_list` should point to a list of `num_sema_objects` payload values for each cl_semaphore in `sema_objects`. However, the payload values corresponding to semaphores with type **CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR** can be set to 0 or will be ignored.

`clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR` and `clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR` may return **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if `sema_objects` list has one or more cl_semaphore obtained from **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR** and `sema_payload_list` is NULL.

Transference and permanence properties for handle types added by **cl_khr_external_semaphore_dx_fence**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Transference</th>
<th>Permanence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_D3D12_FENCE_KHR</strong></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Temporary, Permanent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **cl_khr_external_semaphore_win32** extension extends **cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr** to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a semaphore from an external handle:

- **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KHR** specifies an NT handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It must be compatible with the functions DuplicateHandle, CloseHandle, CompareObjectHandles, GetHandleInformation, and SetHandleInformation. It owns a reference to the underlying synchronization primitive represented by its semaphore object.

- **CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KMT_KHR** specifies a global share handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It is not compatible with any native APIs. It does not own a reference to the underlying synchronization primitive represented by its semaphore object, and will therefore become invalid when all semaphore objects associated with it are destroyed.

Transference and permanence properties for handle types added by **cl_khr_external_semaphore_win32**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Transference</th>
<th>Permanence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KHR</strong></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KMT_KHR</strong></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Permanent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For these extensions, importing a semaphore payload from Windows handles does not transfer ownership of the handle to the OpenCL implementation. For handle types defined as NT handles, the application must release ownership using the CloseHandle system call when the handle is no longer needed.

### 44.9. Sample Code

1. Example for importing a semaphore created by another API in OpenCL in a single-device context.

```c
// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with just first device
clCreateContext(..., 1, devices, ...);

// Obtain fd/win32 or similar handle for external semaphore to be imported
// from the other API.
int fd = getFdForExternalSemaphore();

// Create clSema of type cl_semaphore_khr usable on the only available device
// assuming the semaphore was imported from the same device.

cl_semaphore_properties_khr sema_props[] =
    {(cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR,
     (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR,
     (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
     (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)fd,
     0};

int errcode_ret = 0;
cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
                                                               sema_props,
                                                               &errcode_ret);
```

2. Example for importing a semaphore created by another API in OpenCL in a multi-device context for single device usage.
// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with first two devices
clCreateContext(..., 2, devices, ...);

// Obtain fd/win32 or similar handle for external semaphore to be imported
// from the other API.
int fd = getFdForExternalSemaphore();

// Create clSema of type cl_semaphore_khr usable only on devices[1]
// assuming the semaphore was imported from the same device.

cl_semaphore_properties_khr sema_props[] =
    { (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
      fd,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)devices[1], CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR,
      0};

int errcode_ret = 0;
cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
    sema_props,
    &errcode_ret);

3. Example for synchronization using a semaphore created by another API and imported in OpenCL
Create clSema using one of the above examples of external semaphore creation.

```c
int errcode_ret = 0;
cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
                        sema_props,
                        &errcode_ret);
```

Start the main loop

```c
while (true) {
    // (not shown) Signal the semaphore from the other API
    // Wait for the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
                        command_queue,
                        /*num_sema_objects*/
                        1,
                        /*sema_objects*/
                        &clSema,
                        /*num_events_in_wait_list*/
                        0,
                        /*event_wait_list*/
                        NULL,
                        /*event*/
                        NULL);

    // Launch kernel
    clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(command_queue, ...);

    // Signal the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
                        command_queue,
                        /*num_sema_objects*/
                        1,
                        /*sema_objects*/
                        &clSema,
                        /*num_events_in_wait_list*/
                        0,
                        /*event_wait_list*/
                        NULL,
                        /*event*/
                        NULL);

    // (not shown) Launch work in the other API that waits on 'clSema'
}
```

4. Example for synchronization using semaphore exported by OpenCL

```c
// Get cl_devices of the platform.
cGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with first two devices
cCreateContext(..., 2, devices, ...);

// Create clSema of type cl_semaphore_khr usable only on device 1
cl_semaphore_properties_khr sema_props[] =
    { (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_TYPE_BINARY_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR,
      (cl_semaphore_properties_khr)CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
      ...
    };
```
int errcode_ret = 0;
cl_semaphore_khr clSema = clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR(context,
    sema_props,
    &errcode_ret);

// Application queries handle-type and the exportable handle associated with the semaphore.
clGetSemaphoreInfoKHR(clSema,
    CL_SEMAPHORE_EXPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR,
    sizeof(cl_external_semaphore_handle_type_khr),
    &handle_type,
    &handle_type_size);

// The other API or process can use the exported semaphore handle to import
int fd = -1;
if (handle_type == CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR) {
    clGetSemaphoreHandleForTypeKHR(clSema,
        device,
        CL_SEMAPHORE_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
        sizeof(int),
        &fd,
        NULL);
}

// Start the main rendering loop

while (true) {
    // (not shown) Signal the semaphore from the other API

    // Wait for the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
        command_queue,
        /*num_sema_objects*/
        1,
        /*sema_objects*/
        &clSema,
        /*num_events_in_wait_list*/
        0,
        /*event_wait_list*/
        NULL,
        /*event*/
        NULL);

    // Launch kernel
    clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(command_queue,...);

    // Signal the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(/*command_queue*/
        command_queue,
        /*num_sema_objects*/
        1,
        /*sema_objects*/
        &clSema,
/*num_events_in_wait_list*/ 0,
/*event_wait_list*/ NULL,
/*event*/ NULL);

// (not shown) Launch work in the other API that waits on 'clSema'
}

Chapter 45. External Memory (Provisional)

This extension defines a generic mechanism to share buffer and image objects between OpenCL and many other APIs.

In particular, the cl_khr_external_memory extension defines:

- Optional properties to import external memory exported by other APIs into OpenCL for a set of devices.
- Routines to explicitly hand off memory ownership between OpenCL and other APIs.

Other related extensions define specific external memory types that may be imported into OpenCL.

45.1. General Information

45.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_external_memory
cl_khr_external_memory_dma_buf
cl_khr_external_memory_dx
cl_khr_external_memory_opaque_fd
cl_khr_external_memory_win32

45.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-09-10</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>Initial version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a preview of an OpenCL provisional extension specification that has been Ratified under the Khronos Intellectual Property Framework. It is being made publicly available prior to being uploaded to the Khronos registry to enable review and feedback from the community. If you have feedback please create an issue on https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenCL-Docs/

45.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.8.

Because this extension adds new properties for clCreateBufferWithProperties and clCreateImageWithProperties this extension requires OpenCL 3.0.

45.1.4. Contributors

Ajit Hakke-Patil, NVIDIA
Amit Rao, NVIDIA
Balaji Calidas, QUALCOMM
Ben Ashbaugh, INTEL
45.2. New Types

typedef cl_uint cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr;

45.3. New API Functions

```c
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_mem_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event);

cl_int clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_mem_objects,
    const cl_mem *mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event *event_wait_list,
    cl_event *event);
```

45.4. New API Enums

Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetPlatformInfo` to query external memory handle types that may be imported by all devices in an OpenCL platform:

```c
CL_PLATFORM_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR 0x2044
```

Accepted value for the `param_name` parameter to `clGetDeviceInfo` to query external memory
handle types that may be imported by an OpenCL device:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_DEVICE_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x204F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New properties accepted as properties to `clCreateBufferWithProperties` and `clCreateImageWithProperties`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR</code></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New return values from `clGetEventInfo` when `param_name` is `CL_EVENT_COMMAND_TYPE`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_ACQUIRE_EXTERNAL_MEM_OBJECTS_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_COMMAND_RELEASE_EXTERNAL_MEM_OBJECTS_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External memory handle type added by `cl_khr_external_memory_dma_buf`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_DMA_BUF_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2067</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External memory handle types added by `cl_khr_external_memory_dx`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D11_TEXTURE_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D11_TEXTURE_KMT_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D12_HEAP_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D12_RESOURCE_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External memory handle type added by `cl_khr_external_memory_opaque_fd`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2060</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

External memory handle types added by `cl_khr_external_memory_win32`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Handle Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KMT_KHR</code></td>
<td>0x2062</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 45.5. Modifications to existing APIs added by this spec

Following new enums are added to the list of supported `param_names` by `clGetPlatformInfo`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Table 60. List of supported param_names by clGetPlatformInfo</code></td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

304
Platform Info | Return Type | Description
--- | --- | ---
CL_PLATFORM_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR | cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr[] | Returns the list of importable external memory handle types supported by all devices in platform.

clGetPlatformInfo when called with param_name CL_PLATFORM_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR must return a common list of external memory handle types supported by all devices in the platform.

Following new enums are added to the list of supported param_names by clGetDeviceInfo:

Table 61. List of supported param_names by clGetDeviceInfo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr[]</td>
<td>Returns the list of importable external memory handle types supported by device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

clGetDeviceInfo when called with param_name CL_DEVICE_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_IMPORT_HANDLE_TYPES_KHR must return a non-empty list of external memory handle types for at least one of the devices in the platform.

Following new properties are added to the list of supported properties by clCreateBufferWithProperties and clCreateImageWithProperties.

Table 62. List of supported buffer and image creation properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_id[]</td>
<td>Specifies the list of OpenCL devices (terminated with CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR) to associate with the external memory handle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR is not specified as part of properties, the memory object created by clCreateBufferWithProperties or clCreateImageWithProperties is by default accessible to all devices in the context.

The properties used to create a buffer or image from an external memory handle are described by related extensions. When a buffer or image is created from an external memory handle, the flags used to specify usage information for the buffer or image must not include CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR, CL_MEM_ALLOC_HOST_PTR, or CL_MEM_COPY_HOST_PTR, and the host_ptr argument must be NULL.

Add to the list of error conditions for clCreateBufferWithProperties and clCreateImageWithProperties:

- CL_INVALID_DEVICE
  - if a device identified by the property CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR is not a valid device or is not associated with context, or
  - if a device identified by property CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR cannot import the requested external memory object type, or
if `CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR` is not specified as part of `properties` and one or more devices in `context` cannot import the requested external memory object type.

- **CL_INVALID_VALUE**
  - if `properties` includes a supported external memory handle and `flags` includes `CL_MEM_USE_HOST_PTR`, `CL_MEM_ALLOC_HOST_PTR`, or `CL_MEM_COPY_HOST_PTR`.

- **CL_INVALID_HOST_PTR**
  - if `properties` includes a supported external memory handle and `host_ptr` is not NULL.

Add images created from an external memory handle to the description of `image_row_pitch` and `image_slice_pitch` for `cl_image_desc`:

- **image_row_pitch** is the scan-line pitch in bytes. The `image_row_pitch` must be zero if `host_ptr` is NULL, the image is not a 2D image created from a buffer, and the image is not an image created from an external memory handle. If `image_row_pitch` is zero and `host_ptr` is not NULL then the image row pitch is calculated as `image_width` × the size of an image element in bytes. If `image_row_pitch` is zero and the image is created from an external memory handle then the image row pitch is implementation-defined. The image row pitch must be ≥ `image_width` × the size of an image element in bytes and must be a multiple of the size of an image element in bytes. For a 2D image created from a buffer the image row pitch must also be a multiple of the maximum of the `CL_DEVICE_IMAGE_PITCH_ALIGNMENT` value for all devices in the context that support images.

- **image_slice_pitch** is the size in bytes of each 2D slice in a 3D image or the size in bytes of each image in a 1D or 2D image array. The `image_slice_pitch` must be zero if `host_ptr` is NULL and the image is not created from an external memory handle. If `image_slice_pitch` is zero and `host_ptr` is not NULL then the image slice pitch is calculated as the image row pitch × `image_height` for a 2D image array or a 3D image, and as the image row pitch for a 1D image array. If `image_slice_pitch` is zero and the image is created from an external memory handle then the image slice pitch is implementation-defined. The image slice pitch must be ≥ the image image row pitch × `image_height` for a 2D image array or a 3D image, must be ≥ the image row pitch for a 1D image array, and must be a multiple of the image row pitch.

### 45.6. Description of new types added by this spec

The following new APIs are added as part of this spec. The details of each are described below:

#### 45.6.1. Acquiring and Releasing External Memory Objects

To enqueue a command to acquire OpenCL memory objects created from external memory handles, call the function
cl_int clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_mem_objects,
    const cl_mem* mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event* event_wait_list,
    cl_event* event);

command_queue specifies a valid command-queue.

num_mem_objects specifies the number of memory objects to acquire.

mem_objects points to a list of valid memory objects.

num_events_in_wait_list specifies the number of events in event_wait_list.

event_wait_list points to the list of events that need to complete before clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR does not explicitly wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points. The context associated with events in event_wait_list and that of command_queue must be the same.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

Applications must acquire the memory objects that are created using external handles before they can be used by any OpenCL commands queued to a command-queue. Behavior is undefined if a memory object created from an external memory handle is used by an OpenCL command queued to a command-queue without being acquired. This is to guarantee that the state of the memory objects is up-to-date and they are accessible to OpenCL. See "Example with Acquire / Release" provided in Sample Code for more details on how to use this API.

If num_mem_objects is 0 and mem_objects is NULL, the command will trivially succeed after its event dependencies are satisfied and will update its completion event.

clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- CL_INVALID_VALUE if num_mem_objects is zero and mem_objects is not a NULL value or if num_mem_objects is not 0 and mem_objects is NULL.
- CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT if any of the memory objects in mem_objects is not a valid OpenCL memory object created using an external memory handle.
- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE
  - if command_queue is not a valid command-queue, or...
• if device associated with command_queue is not one of the devices specified by CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR at the time of creating one or more of mem_objects, or
• if one or more of mem_objects belong to a context that does not contain a device associated command_queue, or
• if one or more of mem_objects can not be shared with device associated with command_queue.

• CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST
  • if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is not 0, or
  • if event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or
  • if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.

• CL_EXEC_STATUS_ERROR_FOR_EVENTS_IN_WAIT_LIST if the execution status of any of the events in event_wait_list is a negative integer value.

• CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.

• CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

To enqueque a command to release OpenCL memory objects created from external memory handles, call the function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR(
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_mem_objects,
    const cl_mem* mem_objects,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event* event_wait_list,
    cl_event* event);
```

command_queue specifies a valid command-queue.

num_mem_objects specifies the number of memory objects to release.

mem_objects points to a list of valid memory objects.

num_events_in_wait_list specifies the number of events in event_wait_list.

event_wait_list points to the list of events that need to complete before clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points. The context associated with events in event_wait_list and that of command_queue must be the same.

event returns an event object that identifies this particular command and can be used to query or
queue a wait for this particular command to complete. \textit{event} can be \textbf{NULL} in which case it will not be possible for the application to query the status of this command or queue a wait for this command to complete.

Applications must release the memory objects that are acquired using \texttt{clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR} before using them through any commands in the other API. This is to guarantee that the state of memory objects is up-to-date and they are accessible to the other API. See "Example with Acquire / Release" provided in Sample Code for more details on how to use this API.

If \textit{num_mem_objects} is 0 and \textit{mem_objects} is \textbf{NULL}, the command will trivially succeed after its event dependencies are satisfied and will update its completion event.

\texttt{clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR} returns \textbf{CL_SUCCESS} if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- \textbf{CL_INVALID_VALUE} if \textit{num_mem_objects} is zero and \textit{mem_objects} is not a \textbf{NULL} value or if \textit{num_mem_objects} is greater than 0 and \textit{mem_objects} is \textbf{NULL}.
- \textbf{CL_INVALID_MEM_OBJECT} if any of the memory objects in \textit{mem_objects} is not a valid OpenCL memory object created using an external memory handle.
- \textbf{CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE} if \textit{command_queue} is not a valid command-queue, or
  - if device associated with \textit{command_queue} is not one of the devices specified by \texttt{CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR} at the time of creating one or more of \textit{mem_objects}, or
  - if one or more of \textit{mem_objects} belong to a \texttt{cl_context} that does not contain device associated \textit{command_queue}, or
  - if one or more of \textit{mem_objects} can not be shared with device associated with \textit{command_queue}.
- \textbf{CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST} if \textit{event_wait_list} is \textbf{NULL} and \textit{num_events_in_wait_list} is not 0, or
  - if \textit{event_wait_list} is not \textbf{NULL} and \textit{num_events_in_wait_list} is 0, or
  - if event objects in \textit{event_wait_list} are not valid events.
- \textbf{CL_EXEC_STATUS_ERROR_FOR_EVENTS_IN_WAIT_LIST} if the execution status of any of the events in \textit{event_wait_list} is a negative integer value.
- \textbf{CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES} if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- \textbf{CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY} if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 45.7. Descriptions of External Memory Handle Types

This section describes the external memory handle types that are added by related extensions.

Applications can import the same payload into multiple OpenCL contexts and multiple times into a
given OpenCL context. In all cases, each import operation must create a distinct memory object.

45.7.1. File Descriptor Handle Types

The `cl_khr_external_memory_opaque_fd` extension extends `cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr` to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a buffer or an image memory object from an external handle:

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR** specifies a POSIX file descriptor handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It must be compatible with the POSIX system calls `dup`, `dup2`, `close`, and the non-standard system call `dup3`. Additionally, it must be transportable over a socket using an SCM_RIGHTS control message. It owns a reference to the underlying memory resource represented by its memory object.

The `cl_khr_external_memory_dma_buf` extension extends `cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr` to support the following types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a buffer or an image memory object from an external handle:

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_DMA_BUF_KHR** is a file descriptor for a Linux dma_buf. It owns a reference to the underlying memory resource represented by its memory object.

For these extensions, importing memory from a file descriptor transfers ownership of the file descriptor from the application to the OpenCL implementation. The application must not perform any operations on the file descriptor after a successful import. The imported memory object holds a reference to its payload.

45.7.2. NT Handle Types

The `cl_khr_external_memory_dx` extension extends `cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr` to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a buffer or an image memory object from an external handle:

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D11_TEXTURE_KHR** specifies an NT handle returned by `IDXGIResource1::CreateSharedHandle` referring to a Direct3D 10 or 11 texture resource. It owns a reference to the memory used by the Direct3D resource.

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D11_TEXTURE_KMT_KHR** specifies a global share handle returned by `IDXGIResource::GetSharedHandle` referring to a Direct3D 10 or 11 texture resource. It does not own a reference to the underlying Direct3D resource, and will therefore become invalid when all memory objects and Direct3D resources associated with it are destroyed.

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D12_HEAP_KHR** specifies an NT handle returned by `ID3D12Device::CreateSharedHandle` referring to a Direct3D 12 heap resource. It owns a reference to the resources used by the Direct3D heap.

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_D3D12_RESOURCE_KHR** specifies an NT handle returned by `ID3D12Device::CreateSharedHandle` referring to a Direct3D 12 committed resource. It owns a reference to the memory used by the Direct3D resource.

The `cl_khr_external_memory_win32` extension extends `cl_external_memory_handle_type_khr` to support the following new types of handles, and adds as a property that may be specified when creating a
buffer or an image memory object from an external handle:

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KHR** specifies an NT handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It must be compatible with the functions DuplicateHandle, CloseHandle, CompareObjectHandles, GetHandleInformation, and SetHandleInformation. It owns a reference to the underlying memory resource represented by its memory object.

- **CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_WIN32_KMT_KHR** specifies a global share handle that has only limited valid usage outside of OpenCL and other compatible APIs. It is not compatible with any native APIs. It does not own a reference to the underlying memory resource represented by its memory object, and will therefore become invalid when all memory objects associated with it are destroyed.

For these extensions, importing memory object payloads from Windows handles does not transfer ownership of the handle to the OpenCL implementation. For handle types defined as NT handles, the application must release handle ownership using the CloseHandle system call when the handle is no longer needed. For handle types defined as NT handles, the imported memory object holds a reference to its payload.

Note: Non-NT handle import operations do not add a reference to their associated payload. If the original object owning the payload is destroyed, all resources and handles sharing that payload will become invalid.

### 45.8. Sample Code

1. Example for creating a CL buffer from an exported external buffer in a single device context.
// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with just first device
clCreateContext(..., 1, devices, ...);

// Obtain fd/win32 or similar handle for external memory to be imported
// from other API.
int fd = getFdForExternalMemory();

// Create extMemBuffer of type cl_mem from fd.
cl_mem_properties_khr extMemProperties[] =
{
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)fd,
    0
};

cl_mem extMemBuffer = clCreateBufferWithProperties(/*context*/
    clContext,
    /*properties*/
    extMemProperties,
    /*flags*/
    0,
    /*size*/
    size,
    /*host_ptr*/
    NULL,
    /*errcode_ret*/
    &errcode_ret);

2. Example for creating a CL Image from an exported external Image for single device usage in a
multi-device context

// Get cl_devices of the platform.
clGetDeviceIDs(..., &devices, &deviceCount);

// Create cl_context with first two devices
clCreateContext(..., 2, devices, ...);

// Create img of type cl_mem usable only on devices[0]

// Create img of type cl_mem.
// Obtain fd/win32 or similar handle for external memory to be imported
// from other API.
int fd = getFdForExternalMemory();

// Set cl_image_format based on external image info
cl_image_format clImgFormat = { };
clImageFormat.image_channel_order = CL_RGBA;
clImageFormat.image_channel_data_type = CL_UNORM_INT8;

// Set cl_image_desc based on external image info
size_t clImageFormatSize;
cl_image_desc image_desc = { };  
image_desc.image_type = CL_MEM_OBJECT_IMAGE2D_ARRAY;  
image_desc.image_width = width;  
image_desc.image_height = height;  
image_desc.image_depth = depth;  
image_desc.image_array_size = num_slices;  
image_desc.image_row_pitch = width * 8 * 4; // May need alignment  
image_desc.image_slice_pitch = image_desc.image_row_pitch * height;  
image_desc.num_mip_levels = 1;  
image_desc.num_samples = 0;  
image_desc.buffer = NULL;

cl_mem_properties_khr extMemProperties[] =
{
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)CL_EXTERNAL_MEMORY_HANDLE_OPAQUE_FD_KHR,
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)fd,
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_KHR,
    (cl_mem_properties_khr)devices[0],
    CL_DEVICE_HANDLE_LIST_END_KHR,
    0
};

cl_mem img = clCreateImageWithProperties(/*context*/ clContext,  
                                      /*properties*/ extMemProperties,  
                                      /*flags*/ 0,  
                                      /*image_format*/ &clImgFormat,  
                                      /*image_desc*/ &image_desc,  
                                      /*errcode_ret*/ &errcode_ret);

// Use clGetImageInfo to get cl_image_format details.
size_t clImageFormatSize;
clGetImageInfo(img,  
               CL_IMAGE_FORMAT,  
               sizeof(cl_image_format),  
               &clImageFormat,  
               &clImageFormatSize);

3. Example for synchronization using Wait and Signal
4. Example with memory sharing using acquire/release

```c
// Create extSem of type cl_semaphore_khr using clCreateSemaphoreWithPropertiesKHR
// Create extMem1 and extMem2 of type cl_mem using clCreateBufferWithPropertiesKHR or
// clCreateImageWithProperties

while (true) {
    // (not shown) Signal the semaphore from the other API

    // Wait for the semaphore in OpenCL, by calling clEnqueueWaitForSemaphore on
    // extSem
    clEnqueueWaitSemaphoresKHR("command_queue*, command_queue,
        *num_sema_objects*, 1,
        *sema_objects*, &extSem,
        *sema_payload_list*, NULL,
        *num_events_in_wait_list*, 0,
        *event_wait_list*, NULL,
        *event*/
)

    // Launch kernel that accesses extMem
    clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(command_queue, ...);

    // Signal the semaphore in OpenCL
    clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR("command_queue*, command_queue,
        *num_sema_objects*, 1,
        *sema_objects*, &extSem,
        *sema_payload_list*, NULL,
        *num_events_in_wait_list*, 0,
        *event_wait_list*, NULL,
        *event*/
    );

    // (not shown) Launch work in other API that waits on 'extSem'
}
```
// Get explicit ownership of extMem1
clEnqueueAcquireExternalMemObjectsKHR(
  /*command_queue*/ cq1,
  /*num_mem_objects*/ 1,
  /*mem_objects*/ extMem1,
  /*num_events_in_wait_list*/ 0,
  /*event_wait_list*/ NULL,
  /*event*/ NULL);

// Launch kernel that accesses extMem1 on cq1 on cl_device1
clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(cq1, ..., &event1);

// Launch kernel that accesses both extMem1 and extMem2 on cq2 on cl_device2
// Migration of extMem1 and extMem2 handles through regular CL memory
// migration.
clEnqueueNDRangeKernel(cq2, ..., &event1, &event2);

// Give up ownership of extMem1 before you signal the semaphore. Handle
// memory migration here.
clEnqueueReleaseExternalMemObjectsKHR(
  /*command_queue*/ cq2,
  /*num_mem_objects*/ 1,
  /*mem_objects*/ &extMem1,
  /*num_events_in_wait_list*/ 0,
  /*event_wait_list*/ NULL,
  /*event*/ NULL);

// Signal the semaphore from OpenCL
clEnqueueSignalSemaphoresKHR(
  /*command_queue*/ cq2,
  /*num_sema_objects*/ 1,
  /*sema_objects*/ &extSem,
  /*sema_payload_list*/ NULL,
  /*num_events_in_wait_list*/ 0,
  /*event_wait_list*/ NULL,
  /*event*/ NULL);

// (not shown) Launch work in other API that waits on 'extSem'
// Other API accesses ext1, but not ext2 on device-1
}

/*sema_payload_list*/ NULL,
/*num_events_in_wait_list*/ 0,
/*event_wait_list*/ NULL,
/*event*/ NULL);
Chapter 46. Command Buffers (Provisional)

This extension adds the ability to record and replay buffers of OpenCL commands.

46.1. General Information

46.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_command_buffer

46.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-11-10</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
<td>First assigned version (provisional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

46.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification version 3.0.6.

This extension requires OpenCL 1.2 or later.

46.1.4. Contributors

Ewan Crawford, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Gordon Brown, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Kenneth Benzie, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Alastair Murray, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Jack Frankland, Codeplay Software Ltd.
Balaji Calidas, Qualcomm Technologies Inc.
Joshua Kelly, Qualcomm Technologies, Inc.
Kevin Petit, Arm Ltd.
Aharon Abramson, Intel.
Ben Ashbaugh, Intel.
Boaz Ouriel, Intel.
Pekka Jääskeläinen, Tampere University
Nikhil Joshi, NVIDIA
James Price, Google

46.2. Overview

Command-buffers enable a reduction in overhead when enqueuing the same workload multiple times. By separating the command-queue setup from dispatch, the ability to replay a set of previously created commands is introduced.

Device-side cl_sync_point_khr synchronization-points can be used within command-buffers to define command dependencies. This allows the commands of a command-buffer to execute out-of-order on a single compatible command-queue. The command-buffer itself has no inherent in-
order/out-of-order property, this ordering is inferred from the command-queue used on command recording. Out-of-order enqueues without event dependencies of both regular commands, such as `clEnqueueFillBuffer`, and command-buffers are allowed to execute concurrently, and it is up to the user to express any dependencies using events.

The command-queues a command-buffer will be executed on can be set on replay via parameters to `clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR`, provided they are compatible with the command-queues used on command-buffer recording.

46.2.1. Background

On embedded devices where building a command stream accounts for a significant expenditure of resources and where workloads are often required to be pipelined, a solution that minimizes driver overhead can significantly improve the utilization of accelerators by removing a bottleneck in repeated command stream generation.

An additional motivator is lowering task execution latency, as devices can be kept occupied with work by repeated submissions, without having to wait on the host to construct commands again for a similar workload.

46.2.2. Rationale

The command-buffer abstraction over the generation of command streams is a proven approach which facilitates a significant reduction in driver overhead in existing real-world applications with repetitive pipelined workloads which are built on top of Vulkan, DirectX 12, and Metal.

A primary goal is for a command-buffer to avoid any interaction with application code after being enqueued until all recorded commands have completed. As such, any command which maps or migrates memory objects; reads or writes memory objects; or enqueues a native kernel, is not available for command-buffer recording. Finally commands recorded into a command buffer do not wait for or return event objects, these are instead replaced with device-side synchronization-point identifiers which enable out-of-order execution when enqueued on compatible command-queues.

Adding new entry-points for individual commands, rather than recording existing command-queue APIs with begin/end markers was a design decision made for the following reasons:

- Individually specified entry points makes it clearer to the user what's supported, as opposed to adding a large number of error conditions throughout the specification with all the restrictions.
- Prevents code forking in existing entry points for the implementer, as otherwise separate paths in each entry point need to be maintained for both the recording and normal cases.
- Allows the definition of a new device-side synchronization primitive rather than overloading `cl_event`. As use of `cl_event` in individual commands allows host interaction from callback and user-events, as well as introducing complexities when a command-buffer is enqueued multiple times regarding profiling and execution status.
- New entry points facilitate returning handles to individual commands, allowing those commands to be modified between enqueues of the command buffer. Not all command handles are used in this extension, but providing them facilitates other extensions layered on top to take
advantage of them to provide additional mutable functionality.

46.2.3. Simultaneous Use

The optional simultaneous use capability was added to the extension so that vendors can support pipelined workflows, where command-buffers are repeatedly enqueued without blocking in user code. However, simultaneous use may result in command-buffers being more expensive to enqueue than in a sequential model, so the capability is optional to enable optimizations on command-buffer recording.

46.3. Interactions with Other Extensions

All command recording entry-points return a mutable-command handle for modifying the command between enqueues of the command-buffer. However, functionality for mutating commands is not supported by this extension. These are provided for other extensions layered on top to use, such as cl_khr_mutable_dispatch.

Only a single command-queue specified on creation of a command-buffer can be used for recording commands to in this cl_khr_command_buffer extension. The cl_khr_heterogeneous_replay extension allows commands to be recorded across multiple queues in the same command-buffer, providing replay of heterogeneous task graphs.

46.4. New Types

46.4.1. Command Buffer Types

Bitfield for querying command-buffer capabilities of an OpenCL device with clGetDeviceInfo, see device queries table:

typedef cl_bitfield cl_device_command_buffer_capabilities_khr

Types describing command-buffers:
// Returned by clCreateCommandBufferKHR()
typedef struct _cl_command_buffer_khr* cl_command_buffer_khr;

// Unique ID to a device-side synchronization-point used to describe the
// ordering of commands when recording a command-buffer. Valid for use
// only within the same command-buffer during recording.
typedef cl_uint cl_sync_point_khr;

// Handle returned on command recording
typedef struct _cl_mutable_command_khr* cl_mutable_command_khr;

// Mutable properties of a clCommandNDRangeKernelKHR command
typedef cl_properties cl_ndrange_kernel_command_properties_khr;

// Properties for command-buffer creation
typedef cl_properties cl_command_buffer_properties_khr;

// Bitfield representing flags for command-buffers
typedef cl_bitfield cl_command_buffer_flags_khr;

// Enumerated type for use in clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR()
typedef cl_uint cl_command_buffer_info_khr;

// Return type for CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_KHR in clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR()
typedef cl_uint cl_command_buffer_state_khr;

### 46.5. New API Functions

Command-buffer entry points from [Section 5.X](#):
cl_int clCommandBarrierWithWaitListKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandCopyBufferKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    size_t src_offset,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t size,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandCopyBufferRectKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    const size_t* src_origin,
    const size_t* dst_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    size_t src_row_pitch,
    size_t src_slice_pitch,
    size_t dst_row_pitch,
    size_t dst_slice_pitch,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandCopyBufferToImageKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_image,
    size_t src_offset,
    const size_t* dst_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
cl_int clCommandCopyImageKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_image,
    cl_mem dst_image,
    const size_t* src_origin,
    const size_t* dst_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandCopyImageToBufferKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_image,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    const size_t* src_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    size_t dst_offset,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandFillBufferKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem buffer,
    const void* pattern,
    size_t pattern_size,
    size_t offset,
    size_t size,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandFillImageKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem image,
    const void* fill_color,
    const size_t* origin,
    const size_t* region,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clCommandNDRangeKernelKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    const cl_ndrange_kernel_command_properties_khr* properties,
    cl_kernel kernel,
    cl_uint work_dim,
    const size_t* global_work_offset,
    const size_t* global_work_size,
    const size_t* local_work_size,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

cl_int clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_buffer_info_khr param_name,
    size_t param_value_size,
    void* param_value,
    size_t* param_value_size_ret);

46.6. New API Enums

 Enums for querying device command-buffer capabilities with clGetDeviceInfo, see device queries table:

// Accepted values for the param_name parameter to clGetDeviceInfo
CL_DEVICE_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITIES_KHR 0x12A9
CL_DEVICE_COMMAND_BUFFER_REQUIRED_QUEUE_PROPERTIES_KHR 0x12AA

// Bits for cl_device_command_buffer_capabilities_khr bitfield
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_KERNEL_PRINTF_KHR  (0x1 << 0)
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_DEVICE_SIDE_ENQUEUE_KHR (0x1 << 1)
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR   (0x1 << 2)
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_OUT_OF_ORDER_KHR       (0x1 << 3)

// Values for cl_command_buffer_state_khr
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_RECORDING_KHR              0x0
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_EXECUTABLE_KHR             0x1
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_PENDING_KHR                0x2
CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_INVALID_KHR                0x3

 Enums for base command-buffers functionality:
46.7. Modifications to section 4.2 of the OpenCL API Specification

Add to Table 5, Device Queries, of section 4.2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cl_device_info</th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITIES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_device_command_buffer_capabilities_KHR</td>
<td>Describes device command-buffer capabilities, encoded as bits in a bitfield. Supported capabilities are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_KERNEL_PRINTF_KHR</strong> Device supports the ability to record commands that execute kernels which contain printf calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_DEVICE_SIDE_ENQUEUE_KHR</strong> Device supports the ability to record commands that execute kernels which contain device-side kernel-enqueue calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR</strong> Device supports the command-buffers having a Pending Count that exceeds 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_OUT_OF_ORDER_KHR</strong> Device supports the ability to record command-buffers to out-of-order command-queues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_device_info</td>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_DEVICE_COMM_AND_BUFFER_REQUIRED_QUEUE_PROPERTIES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_command_queue_properties</td>
<td>Bitmask of the minimum properties with which a command-queue must be created to allow a command-buffer to be executed on it. It is valid for a command-queue to be created with extra properties in addition to this base requirement and still be compatible with command-buffer execution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 46.8. Add new section "Section 5.X - Command Buffers" to OpenCL API Specification

A command-buffer object represents a series of operations to be enqueued on one or more command-queues without any application code interaction. Grouping the operations together allows efficient enqueuing of repetitive operations, as well as enabling driver optimizations.

Command-buffers are sequential use by default, but may also be set to simultaneous use on creation if the device optionally supports this capability. A sequential use command-buffer must have a Pending Count of 0 or 1. The simultaneous use capability removes this restriction and allows command-buffers to have a Pending Count greater than 1.

Command-buffers are created using an ordered list of command-queues that commands are recorded to and execute on by default. These command-queues can be replaced on command-buffer enqueue with different command-queues, provided for each element in the replacement list the substitute command-queue is compatible with the command-queue used on command-buffer creation. Where a compatible command-queue is defined as a command-queue with identical properties targeting the same device and in the same OpenCL context.

### 46.8.1. Add new section "Section 5.X.1 - Command Buffer Lifecycle"

A command-buffer is always in one of the following states:

**Recording**

Initial state of a command-buffer on creation, where commands can be recorded to the command-buffer.

**Executable**

State after command recording has finished with `clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR` and the command-buffer may be enqueued.

**Pending**

Once a command-buffer has been enqueued to a command-queue it enters the Pending state until completion, at which point it moves back to the Executable state.

**Invalid**

A command-buffer can enter the Invalid state if a resource that was used in a command has been modified or freed. The only valid operation to perform on a command-buffer in the Invalid state is to call `clReleaseCommandBufferKHR` for each of the reference counts the application owns.
Figure 1. Lifecycle of a command-buffer.

The Pending Count is the number of copies of the command buffer in the Pending state. By default a command-buffer's Pending Count must be 0 or 1. If the command-buffer was created with CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR then the command-buffer may have a Pending Count greater than 1.

46.8.2. Add new section "Section 5.X.2 - Creating Command Buffer Objects"

The function

```c
cl_command_buffer_khr clCreateCommandBufferKHR(
    cl_uint num_queues,
    const cl_command_queue* queues,
    const cl_command_buffer_properties_khr* properties,
    cl_int* errcode_ret);
```

Is used to create a command-buffer that can record commands to the specified queues.

Upon creation the command-buffer is defined as being in the Recording state, in order for the command-buffer to be enqueued it must first be finalized using clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR after which no further commands can be recorded. A command-buffer is submitted for execution on command-queues with a call to clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR.

num_queues The number of command-queues listed in queues. This extension only supports a single command-queue, so this must be one.

queues Is a pointer to a command-queue that the command-buffer commands will be recorded to. queues must be a non-NULL value.

properties Specifies a list of properties for the command-buffer and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. The list of supported properties is described in the table below. If a supported property and its value is not specified in properties, its default value will be used. properties can be
in which case the default values for supported command-buffer properties will be used.

Table 63. clCreateCommandBufferKHR properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recording Properties</th>
<th>Property Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_FLAGS_KHR</td>
<td>cl_command_buffer_flags_khr</td>
<td>This is a bitfield and can be set to a combination of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR - Allow multiple instances of the command-buffer to be submitted to the device for execution. If set, devices must support CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The default value of this property is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**errcode_ret** Returns an appropriate error code. If **errcode_ret** is NULL, no error code is returned.

**clCreateCommandBufferKHR** returns a valid non-zero command-buffer and **errcode_ret** is set to **CL_SUCCESS** if the command-buffer is created successfully. Otherwise, it returns a NULL value with one of the following error values returned in **errcode_ret**:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if any command-queue in **queues** is not a valid command-queue.
- **CL_INCOMPATIBLE_COMMAND_QUEUE_KHR** if any command-queue in **queues** is an out-of-order command-queue and the device associated with the command-queue does not support the CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_OUT_OF_ORDER_KHR capability.
- **CL_INCOMPATIBLE_COMMAND_QUEUE_KHR** if the properties of any command-queue in **queues** does not contain the minimum properties specified by CL_DEVICE_COMMAND_BUFFER_REQUIRED_QUEUE_PROPERTIES_KHR.
- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if all the command-queues in **queues** do not have the same OpenCL context.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if **num_queues** is not one.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if **queues** is NULL.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if values specified in **properties** are not valid, or if the same property name is specified more than once.
- **CL_INVALID_PROPERTY** if values specified in **properties** are valid but are not supported by all the devices associated with command-queues in **queues**.
- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
The function

```c
cl_int clRetainCommandBufferKHR(cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer)
```

Increments the `command_buffer` reference count.

A command-buffer object updates the reference count for objects such as buffers, images, and kernels used as parameters for commands recorded to the command-buffer.

For example, recording a ND-range kernel via `clCommandNDRangeKernel` into a command-buffer and then releasing the kernel object will still allow continued safe use of the command-buffer. As the reference count of the kernel object will have been incremented when the command was recorded, and then on command-buffer release the kernel reference count will be decremented. If at that point the kernel reference count reaches 0, the kernel object will be freed.

`command_buffer` Specifies the command-buffer to retain.

`clRetainCommandBufferKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR` if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- `CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES` if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- `CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY` if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clReleaseCommandBufferKHR(cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer)
```

Decrements the `command_buffer` reference count.

After the `command_buffer` reference count becomes zero and has finished execution, the command-buffer is deleted.

`command_buffer` Specifies the command-buffer to release.

`clReleaseCommandBufferKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR` if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- `CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES` if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- `CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY` if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
46.8.3. Add new section "Section 5.X.2 - Enqueuing a Command Buffer"

The function

```c
cl_int clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR(cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer);
```

Finalizes command recording ready for enqueuing the command-buffer on a command-queue.

- **clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR** places the command-buffer in the **Executable** state where commands can no longer be recorded, at this point the command-buffer is ready to be enqueued.

- **command_buffer** Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

- **clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR** returns **CL_SUCCESS** if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:
  - **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if **command_buffer** is not a valid command-buffer.
  - **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
  - **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR(
    cl_uint num_queues,
    cl_command_queue* queues,
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_uint num_events_in_wait_list,
    const cl_event* event_wait_list,
    cl_event* event);
```

Enqueues a command-buffer to execute on command-queues specified by **queues**, or on default command-queues used during recording if **queues** is empty.

- To enqueue a command-buffer it must be in a **Executable** state, see **clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR**.

- **num_queues** The number of command-queues listed in **queues**.

- **queues** A pointer to an ordered list of command-queues **compatible** with the command-queues used on recording. **queues** can be **NULL** in which case the default command-queues used on command-buffer creation are used and **num_queues** must be 0.
command_buffer Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

event_wait_list, num_events_in_wait_list Specify events that need to complete before this particular command can be executed. If event_wait_list is NULL, then this particular command does not wait on any event to complete. If event_wait_list is NULL, num_events_in_wait_list must be 0. If event_wait_list is not NULL, the list of events pointed to by event_wait_list must be valid and num_events_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The events specified in event_wait_list act as synchronization points. The context associated with events in event_wait_list and command_queue must be the same. The memory associated with event_wait_list can be reused or freed after the function returns.

event Returns an event object that identifies this command and can be used to query for profiling information or queue a wait for this particular command to complete. event can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to wait on this command or query it for profiling information.

cEnqueueCommandBufferKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the command-buffer execution was successfully queued, or one of the errors below:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if command_buffer is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if command_buffer has not been finalized.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if command_buffer was not created with the CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_SIMULTANEOUS_USE_KHR flag and is in the Pending state.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if queues is NULL and num_queues is > 0, or queues is not NULL and num_queues is 0.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if num_queues is > 0 and not the same value as num_queues set on command_buffer creation.
- **CL_INVALID(Command_QUEUE** if command_queue is not a valid command-queue.
- **CL_INCOMPATIBLE_COMMAND_QUEUE_KHR** if any element of queues is not compatible with the command-queue set on command_buffer creation at the same list index.
- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if any element of queues does not have the same context as the command-queue set on command_buffer creation at the same list index.
- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if context associated with command_buffer and events in event_wait_list are not the same.
- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to queue the execution instance of command_buffer on the command-queues because of insufficient resources needed to execute command_buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** if event_wait_list is NULL and num_events_in_wait_list > 0, or event_wait_list is not NULL and num_events_in_wait_list is 0, or if event objects in event_wait_list are not valid events.
- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.
46.8.4. Add new section "Section 5.X.3 - Recording Commands to a Command Buffer"

The function

```c
cl_int clCommandBarrierWithWaitListKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer, 
    cl_command_queue command_queue, 
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list, 
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list, 
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point, 
    cl Mutable command_khr* mutable_handle);
```

Records a barrier operation used as a synchronization point.

`clCommandBarrierWithWaitListKHR` Waits for either a list of synchronization-points to complete, or if the list is empty it waits for all commands previously recorded in `command_buffer` to complete before it completes. This command blocks command execution, that is, any following commands recorded after it do not execute until it completes.

`command_buffer` Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

`command_queue` Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be `NULL`.

`sync_point_wait_list`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are device side synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, then this particular command waits until all previous recorded commands to `command_queue` have completed.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this barrier command later on. `sync_point` can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not `NULL`, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as `NULL`.

`clCommandBarrierWithWaitListKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully.
Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if `command_queue` is not `NULL`.
- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with `command_queue` and `command_buffer` is not the same.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if `command_buffer` has been finalized.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if `mutable_handle` is not `NULL`.
- **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is > 0, or `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in `sync_point_wait_list` are not valid synchronization-points.
- **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
- **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

The function

```c
cl_int clCommandCopyBufferKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    size_t src_offset,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t size,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);
```

Records a command to copy from one buffer object to another.

- **command_buffer** Refers to a valid command-buffer object.
- **command_queue** Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be `NULL`.
- **src_buffer, dst_buffer, src_offset, dst_offset, size** Refer to `clEnqueueCopyBuffer`.
- **sync_point_wait_list, num_sync_points_in_wait_list** Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and
num_sync_points_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in sync_point_wait_list are device side synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in sync_point_wait_list must be the same as command_buffer. The memory associated with sync_point_wait_list can be reused or freed after the function returns.

sync_point Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. sync_point can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the sync_point_wait_list and the sync_point arguments are not NULL, the sync_point argument should not refer to an element of the sync_point_wait_list array.

mutable_handle Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as NULL.

ciCommandCopyBufferKHR returns CL_SUCCESS if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by ciEnqueueCopyBuffer except:

CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE is replaced with:

- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE if command_queue is not NULL.

CL_INVALID_CONTEXT is replaced with:

- CL_INVALID_CONTEXT if the context associated with command_queue, command_buffer, src_buffer, and dst_buffer are not the same.

CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST is replaced with:

- CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR if sync_point_wait_list is NULL and num_sync_points_in_wait_list is > 0, or sync_point_wait_list is not NULL and num_sync_points_in_wait_list is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in sync_point_wait_list are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR if command_buffer is not a valid command-buffer.
- CL_INVALID_OPERATION if command_buffer has been finalized.
- CL_INVALID_VALUE if mutable_handle is not NULL.

The function
cl_int clCommandCopyBufferRectKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    const size_t* src_origin,
    const size_t* dst_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    size_t src_row_pitch,
    size_t src_slice_pitch,
    size_t dst_row_pitch,
    size_t dst_slice_pitch,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);

Records a command to copy a rectangular region from a buffer object to another buffer object.

clCommandCopyBufferRectKHR records a command to copy a 2D or 3D rectangular region from the buffer object identified by src_buffer to a 2D or 3D region in the buffer object identified by dst_buffer. Copying begins at the source offset and destination offset which are computed as described in the description for src_origin and dst_origin.

Each byte of the region's width is copied from the source offset to the destination offset. After copying each width, the source and destination offsets are incremented by their respective source and destination row pitches. After copying each 2D rectangle, the source and destination offsets are incremented by their respective source and destination slice pitches.

command_buffer Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

command_queue Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be NULL.

src_origin, dst_origin, region, src_row_pitch, src_slice_pitch, dst_row_pitch, dst_slice_pitch Refer to clEnqueueCopyBufferRect.

sync_point_wait_list, num_sync_points_in_wait_list Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If sync_point_wait_list is NULL, num_sync_points_in_wait_list must be 0. If sync_point_wait_list is not NULL, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by sync_point_wait_list must be valid and num_sync_points_in_wait_list must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in sync_point_wait_list are device side synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in sync_point_wait_list must be the same as command_buffer. The memory associated with sync_point_wait_list can be reused or freed after the function returns.
**sync_point** Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. **sync_point** can be **NULL** in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the **sync_point_wait_list** and the **sync_point** arguments are not **NULL**, the **sync_point** argument should not refer to an element of the **sync_point_wait_list** array.

**mutable_handle** Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as **NULL**.

**clCommandCopyBufferRectKHR** returns **CL_SUCCESS** if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by **clEnqueueCopyBufferRect** except:

**CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if **command_queue** is not **NULL**.

**CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with **command_queue**, **command_buffer**, **src_buffer**, and **dst_buffer** are not the same.

**CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if **sync_point_wait_list** is **NULL** and **num_sync_points_in_wait_list** is > 0, or **sync_point_wait_list** is not **NULL** and **num_sync_points_in_wait_list** is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in **sync_point_wait_list** are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if **command_buffer** is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if **command_buffer** has been finalized.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if **mutable_handle** is not **NULL**.

The function

```c
cl_int clCommandCopyBufferToImageKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_buffer,
    cl_mem dst_image,
    size_t src_offset,
    const size_t* dst_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);
```
Records a command to copy a buffer object to an image object. 

*command_buffer* Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

*command_queue* Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and **must** be **NULL**.

*src_buffer*, *dst_image*, *src_offset*, *dst_origin*, *region* Refer to clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage

*sync_point_wait_list*, *num_sync_points_in_wait_list* Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If *sync_point_wait_list* is **NULL**, *num_sync_points_in_wait_list* must be 0. If *sync_point_wait_list* is not **NULL**, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by *sync_point_wait_list* must be valid and *num_sync_points_in_wait_list* must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in *sync_point_wait_list* are **device side** synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in *sync_point_wait_list* must be the same as *command_buffer*. The memory associated with *sync_point_wait_list* can be reused or freed after the function returns.

*sync_point* Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. *sync_point* can be **NULL** in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the *sync_point_wait_list* and the *sync_point* arguments are not **NULL**, the *sync_point* argument should not refer to an element of the *sync_point_wait_list* array.

*mutable_handle* Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as **NULL**.

clCommandCopyBufferToImageKHR returns **CL_SUCCESS** if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by clEnqueueCopyBufferToImage except:

**CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if *command_queue* is not **NULL**.

**CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with *command_queue*, *command_buffer*, *src_buffer*, and *dst_image* are not the same.

**CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if *sync_point_wait_list* is **NULL** and *num_sync_points_in_wait_list* is > 0, or *sync_point_wait_list* is not **NULL** and *num_sync_points_in_wait_list* is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in *sync_point_wait_list* are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if *command_buffer* is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if *command_buffer* has been finalized.
The function

```c
cl_int clCommandCopyImageKHR(  
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,  
    cl_command_queue command_queue,  
    cl_mem src_image,  
    cl_mem dst_image,  
    const size_t* src_origin,  
    const size_t* dst_origin,  
    const size_t* region,  
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,  
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,  
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,  
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);
```

Records a command to copy image objects.

It is currently a requirement that the `src_image` and `dst_image` image memory objects for `clCommandCopyImageKHR` must have the exact same image format, i.e. the `cl_image_format` descriptor specified when `src_image` and `dst_image` are created must match.

`command_buffer` Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

`command_queue` Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be `NULL`.

`src_image, dst_image, src_origin, dst_origin, region` Refer to `clEnqueueCopyImage`.

`sync_point_wait_list, num_sync_points_in_wait_list` Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are `device side` synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. `sync_point` can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not `NULL`, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as `NULL`.  

* `CL_INVALID_VALUE` if `mutable_handle` is not `NULL`. 

336
**clCommandCopyImageKHR** returns **CL_SUCCESS** if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by **clEnqueueCopyImage** except:

**CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** is replaced with:
- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if **command_queue** is not **NULL**.

**CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** is replaced with:
- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with **command_queue**, **command_buffer**, **src_image**, and **dst_image** are not the same.

**CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** is replaced with:
- **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if **sync_point_wait_list** is **NULL** and **num_sync_points_in_wait_list** is > 0, or **sync_point_wait_list** is not **NULL** and **num_sync_points_in_wait_list** is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in **sync_point_wait_list** are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:
- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if **command_buffer** is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if **command_buffer** has been finalized.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if **mutable_handle** is not **NULL**.

The function

```c
cl_int clCommandCopyImageToBufferKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem src_image,
    cl_mem dst_buffer,
    const size_t* src_origin,
    const size_t* region,
    size_t dst_offset,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);
```

Records a command to copy an image object to a buffer object.

**command_buffer** Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

**command_queue** Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and **must** be **NULL**.

**src_image**, **dst_buffer**, **src_origin**, **region**, **dst_offset** Refer to **clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer**.

**sync_point_wait_list**, **num_sync_points_in_wait_list** Specify synchronization-points that need to
complete before this particular command can be executed.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is NULL, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not NULL, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are **device side** synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. `sync_point` can be NULL in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not NULL, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as NULL.

`clCommandCopyImageToBufferKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by `clEnqueueCopyImageToBuffer` except:

**CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if `command_queue` is not NULL.

**CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with `command_queue`, `command_buffer`, `src_image`, and `dst_buffer` are not the same.

**CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** is replaced with:

- **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if `sync_point_wait_list` is NULL and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is > 0, or `sync_point_wait_list` is not NULL and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in `sync_point_wait_list` are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if `command_buffer` has been finalized.
- **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if `mutable_handle` is not NULL.

The function
Records a command to fill a buffer object with a pattern of a given pattern size.

The usage information which indicates whether the memory object can be read or written by a kernel and/or the host and is given by the `cl_mem_flags` argument value specified when `buffer` is created is ignored by `clCommandFillBufferKHR`.

`command_buffer` Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

`command_queue` Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be `NULL`.

`buffer`, `pattern`, `pattern_size`, `offset`, `size` Refer to `clEnqueueFillBuffer`.

`sync_point_wait_list`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.

If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are `device side` synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. `sync_point` can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not `NULL`, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as `NULL`.

`clCommandFillBufferKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by `clEnqueueFillBuffer` except:

`CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` is replaced with:
• **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE** if `command_queue` is not NULL.

**CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** is replaced with:

• **CL_INVALID_CONTEXT** if the context associated with `command_queue`, `command_buffer`, and `buffer` are not the same.

**CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST** is replaced with:

• **CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR** if `sync_point_wait_list` is NULL and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is > 0, or `sync_point_wait_list` is not NULL and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in `sync_point_wait_list` are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

• **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.

• **CL_INVALID_OPERATION** if `command_buffer` has been finalized.

• **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if `mutable_handle` is not NULL.

The function

```
int clCommandFillImageKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_queue command_queue,
    cl_mem image,
    const void* fill_color,
    const size_t* origin,
    const size_t* region,
    cl_uint num_sync_points_in_wait_list,
    const cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point_wait_list,
    cl_sync_point_khr* sync_point,
    cl_mutable_command_khr* mutable_handle);
```

Records a command to fill an image object with a specified color.

The usage information which indicates whether the memory object can be read or written by a kernel and/or the host and is given by the `cl_mem_flags` argument value specified when image is created is ignored by **clCommandFillImageKHR**.

**command_buffer** Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

**command_queue** Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and must be NULL.

**image, fill_color, origin, region** Refer to **clEnqueueFillImage**.

**sync_point_wait_list, num_sync_points_in_wait_list** Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.
If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are device side synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. `sync_point` can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not `NULL`, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as `NULL`.

`clCommandFillImageKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by `clEnqueueFillImage` except:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` is replaced with:
  - `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` if `command_queue` is not `NULL`.

- `CL_INVALID_CONTEXT` is replaced with:
  - `CL_INVALID_CONTEXT` if the context associated with `command_queue`, `command_buffer`, and `image` are not the same.

- `CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST` is replaced with:
  - `CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR` if `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is > 0, or `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in `sync_point_wait_list` are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR` if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` if `command_buffer` has been finalized.
- `CL_INVALID_VALUE` if `mutable_handle` is not `NULL`.

The function
Records a command to execute a kernel on a device.

The work-group size to be used for kernel can also be specified in the program source using the \texttt{__attribute__((reqd_work_group_size(X, Y, Z)))} qualifier. In this case the size of work group specified by \texttt{local_work_size} must match the value specified by the \texttt{reqd_work_group_size} \texttt{__attribute__} qualifier.

These work-group instances are executed in parallel across multiple compute units or concurrently on the same compute unit.

Each work-item is uniquely identified by a global identifier. The global ID, which can be read inside the kernel, is computed using the value given by \texttt{global_work_size} and \texttt{global_work_offset}. In addition, a work-item is also identified within a work-group by a unique local ID. The local ID, which can also be read by the kernel, is computed using the value given by \texttt{local_work_size}. The starting local ID is always (0, 0, ... 0).

\texttt{command_buffer} Refers to a valid command-buffer object.

\texttt{command_queue} Specifies the command-queue the command will be recorded to. Parameter is unused by this extension as only a single command-queue is supported and \textbf{must} be \texttt{NULL}.

\texttt{properties} Specifies a list of properties for the kernel command and their corresponding values. Each property name is immediately followed by the corresponding desired value. The list is terminated with 0. If no properties are required, \texttt{properties} may be \texttt{NULL}. This extension does not define any properties.

\texttt{kernel} A valid kernel object.

\texttt{work_dim}, \texttt{global_work_offset}, \texttt{global_work_size}, \texttt{local_work_size} Refer to \texttt{clEnqueueNDRangeKernel}.

\texttt{sync_point_wait_list}, \texttt{num_sync_points_in_wait_list} Specify synchronization-points that need to complete before this particular command can be executed.
If `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL`, `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be 0. If `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL`, the list of synchronization-points pointed to by `sync_point_wait_list` must be valid and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` must be greater than 0. The synchronization-points specified in `sync_point_wait_list` are **device side** synchronization-points. The command-buffer associated with synchronization-points in `sync_point_wait_list` must be the same as `command_buffer`. The memory associated with `sync_point_wait_list` can be reused or freed after the function returns.

`sync_point` Returns a synchronization-point ID that identifies this particular command. Synchronization-point objects are unique and can be used to identify this command later on. `sync_point` can be `NULL` in which case it will not be possible for the application to record a wait for this command to complete. If the `sync_point_wait_list` and the `sync_point` arguments are not `NULL`, the `sync_point` argument should not refer to an element of the `sync_point_wait_list` array.

`mutable_handle` Returns a handle to the command. Handle is unused by this extension and must be passed as `NULL`.

`clCommandNDRangeKernelKHR` returns `CL_SUCCESS` if the function is executed successfully. Otherwise, it returns the errors defined by `clEnqueueNDRangeKernel` except:

`CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` is replaced with:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_QUEUE` if `command_queue` is not `NULL`.

`CL_INVALID_CONTEXT` is replaced with:

- `CL_INVALID_CONTEXT` if the context associated with `command_queue`, `command_buffer`, and `kernel` are not the same.

`CL_INVALID_EVENT_WAIT_LIST` is replaced with:

- `CL_INVALID_SYNC_POINT_WAIT_LIST_KHR` if `sync_point_wait_list` is `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is > 0, or `sync_point_wait_list` is not `NULL` and `num_sync_points_in_wait_list` is 0, or if synchronization-point objects in `sync_point_wait_list` are not valid synchronization-points.

New errors:

- `CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR` if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
- `CL_INVALID_VALUE` if values specified in `properties` are not valid
- `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` if `command_buffer` has been finalized.
- `CL_INVALID_VALUE` if `mutable_handle` is not `NULL`.
- `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` if the device associated with `command_queue` does not support `CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITY_KERNEL_PRINTF_KHR` and `kernel` contains a printf call.
- `CL_INVALID_OPERATION` if the device associated with `command_queue` does not support `CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_CAPABILITYDEVICE_SIDE_ENQUEUE_KHR` and `kernel` contains a kernel-enqueue call.
46.8.5. Add new section "Section 5.X.4 - Command Buffer Queries"

The function

```c
cl_int clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR(
    cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer,
    cl_command_buffer_info_khr param_name,
    size_t param_value_size,
    void* param_value,
    size_t* param_value_size_ret);
```

Queries information about a command-buffer.

`command_buffer` Specifies the command-buffer being queried.

`param_name` Specifies the information to query.

`param_value_size` Specifies the size in bytes of memory pointed to by `param_value`. This size must be ≥ size of return type as described in the table below. If `param_value` is `NULL`, it is ignored.

`param_value` A pointer to memory where the appropriate result being queried is returned. If `param_value` is `NULL`, it is ignored.

`param_value_size_ret` Returns the actual size in bytes of data being queried by `param_value`. If `param_value_size_ret` is `NULL`, it is ignored.

The list of supported `param_name` values and the information returned in `param_value` by `clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR` is described in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>cl_command_buffer_info_khr</code></th>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_NUM_QUEUES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>The number of command-queues specified when <code>command_buffer</code> was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_QUEUES_KHR</td>
<td>cl_command_queue[]</td>
<td>Return the list of command-queues specified when the <code>command_buffer</code> was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_REFERENCE_COUNT_KHR</td>
<td>cl_uint</td>
<td>Return the <code>command_buffer</code> reference count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_command_buffer_info_khr</td>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_KHR</td>
<td>cl_command_buffer_stateKHR</td>
<td>Return the state of command_buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_RECORDING_KHR</strong> is returned when command_buffer has not been finalized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_EXECUTABLE_KHR</strong> is returned when command_buffer has been finalized and there is not a Pending instance of command_buffer awaiting completion on a command_queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_PENDING_KHR</strong> is returned when an instance of command_buffer has been enqueued for execution but not yet completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CL_COMMAND_BUFFER_STATE_INVALID_KHR</strong> is returned when command_buffer is in an Invalid state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### cl_command_buffer_info_khr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| cl_command_buffer_properties_khr[] | Return the `properties` argument specified in `clCreateCommandBufferKHR`.

If the `properties` argument specified in `clCreateCommandBufferKHR` used to create `command_buffer` was not `NULL`, the implementation must return the values specified in the `properties` argument.

If the `properties` argument specified in `clCreateCommandBufferKHR` used to create `command_buffer` was `NULL`, the implementation may return either a `param_value_size_ret` of 0 (i.e. there is are no properties to be returned), or the implementation may return a property value of 0 (where 0 is used to terminate the properties list).

### clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR

- **CL_SUCCESS** if the function is executed successfully.
- Otherwise, it returns one of the following errors:
  - **CL_INVALID_COMMAND_BUFFER_KHR** if `command_buffer` is not a valid command-buffer.
  - **CL_INVALID_VALUE** if `param_name` is not one of the supported values or if size in bytes specified by `param_value_size` is less than size of return type and `param_value` is not a `NULL` value.
  - **CL_OUT_OF_RESOURCES** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the device.
  - **CL_OUT_OF_HOST_MEMORY** if there is a failure to allocate resources required by the OpenCL implementation on the host.

### 46.9. Modifications to section 5.11 of the OpenCL API Specification

In the opening paragraph add `clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR` to list of commands that can return an event object.

Add to Table 37, *Event Command Types*:
46.10. Sample Code

```c
#define CL_CHECK(ERROR)                             
  if (ERROR) {                                       
    std::cerr << "OpenCL error: " << ERROR << "\n"; 
    return ERROR;                                   
  }

int main() {
  cl_platform_id platform;
  CL_CHECK(clGetPlatformIDs(1, &platform, nullptr));
  cl_device_id device;
  CL_CHECK(clGetDeviceIDs(platform, CL_DEVICE_TYPE_ALL, 1, &device, nullptr));

  cl_int error;
  cl_context context =
    clCreateContext(nullptr, 1, &device, nullptr, nullptr, &error);
  CL_CHECK(error);

  const char* code = R"OpenCLC(kernel void vector_addition(global int* tile1, global int* tile2, 
                              global int* res) {
    size_t index = get_global_id(0);
    res[index] = tile1[index] + tile2[index];
} )OpenCLC";
  const size_t length = std::strlen(code);

  cl_program program =
    clCreateProgramWithSource(context, 1, &code, &length, &error);
  CL_CHECK(error);

  cl_kernel kernel = clCreateKernel(program, "vector_addition", &error);
  CL_CHECK(error);

  constexpr size_t frame_count = 60;
  constexpr size_t frame_elements = 1024;
  constexpr size_t frame_size = frame_elements * sizeof(cl_int);

  constexpr size_t tile_count = 16;
  constexpr size_t tile_elements = frame_elements / tile_count;
  constexpr size_t tile_size = tile_elements * sizeof(cl_int);

  cl_mem buffer_tile1 =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, tile_size, nullptr, &error);
  CL_CHECK(error);
```

347
cl_mem buffer_tile2 =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, tile_size, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);
cl_mem buffer_res =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY, tile_size, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);

CL_CHECK(clSetKernelArg(kernel, 0, sizeof(buffer_tile1), &buffer_tile1));
CL_CHECK(clSetKernelArg(kernel, 1, sizeof(buffer_tile2), &buffer_tile2));
CL_CHECK(clSetKernelArg(kernel, 2, sizeof(buffer_res), &buffer_res));

cl_command_queue command_queue =
    clCreateCommandQueue(context, device,
        CL_QUEUE_OUT_OF_ORDER_EXEC_MODE_ENABLE, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);

cl_command_buffer_khr command_buffer =
    clCreateCommandBufferKHR(1, &command_queue, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);

cl_mem buffer_src1 =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, frame_size, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);
cl_mem buffer_src2 =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_READ_ONLY, frame_size, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);
cl_mem buffer_dst =
    clCreateBuffer(context, CL_MEM_WRITE_ONLY, frame_size, nullptr, &error);
CL_CHECK(error);

cl_sync_point_khr tile_sync_point = 0;
for (size_t tile_index = 0; tile_index < tile_count; tile_index++) {
    std::array<cl_sync_point_khr, 2> copy_sync_points;
    CL_CHECK(clCommandCopyBufferKHR(command_buffer,
        command_queue, buffer_src1, buffer_tile1, tile_index * tile_size, 0,
        tile_size, tile_sync_point ? 1 : 0,
        tile_sync_point ? &tile_sync_point : nullptr, &copy_sync_points[0]),
        nullptr);
    CL_CHECK(clCommandCopyBufferKHR(command_buffer,
        command_queue, buffer_src2, buffer_tile2, tile_index * tile_size, 0,
        tile_size, tile_sync_point ? 1 : 0,
        tile_sync_point ? &tile_sync_point : nullptr, &copy_sync_points[1]),
        nullptr);
}

cl_sync_point_khr nd_sync_point;
CL_CHECK(clCommandNDRangeKernelKHR(command_buffer,
    command_queue, nullptr, kernel, 1, nullptr, &tile_elements, nullptr,
    copy_sync_points.size(), copy_sync_points.data(), &nd_sync_point,
    nullptr));

CL_CHECK(clCommandCopyBufferKHR(command_buffer,
command_queue, buffer_res, buffer_dst, 0, tile_index * tile_size,
tile_size, 1, &nd_sync_point, &tile_sync_point, nullptr));

CL_CHECK(clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR(command_buffer));

std::random_device random_device;
std::mt19937 random_engine(random_device);
std::uniform_int_distribution<cl_int> random_distribution{
  0, std::numeric_limits<cl_int>::max() / 2};
auto random_generator = []() { return random_distribution(random_engine); };

for (size_t frame_index = 0; frame_index < frame_count; frame_index++) {
  std::array<cl_event, 2> write_src_events;
  std::vector<cl_int> src1(frame_elements);
  std::generate(src1.begin(), src1.end(), random_generator);
  CL_CHECK(clEnqueueWriteBuffer(command_queue, buffer_src1, CL_FALSE, 0,
      frame_size, src1.data(), 0, nullptr,
      &write_src_events[0]));
  std::vector<cl_int> src2(frame_elements);
  std::generate(src2.begin(), src2.end(), random_generator);
  CL_CHECK(clEnqueueWriteBuffer(command_queue, buffer_src2, CL_FALSE, 0,
      frame_size, src2.data(), 0, nullptr,
      &write_src_events[1]));

  CL_CHECK(clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR(0, NULL, command_buffer, 2,
      write_src_events.data(), nullptr));

  CL_CHECK(clFinish(command_queue));

  CL_CHECK(clReleaseEvent(write_src_event[0]));
  CL_CHECK(clReleaseEvent(write_src_event[1]));
}

CL_CHECK(clReleaseCommandBufferKHR(command_buffer));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseCommandQueue(command_queue));

CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_src1));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_src2));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_dst));

CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_tile1));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_tile2));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseMemObject(buffer_res));

CL_CHECK(clReleaseKernel(kernel));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseProgram(program));
CL_CHECK(clReleaseContext(context));

return 0;
46.11. Issues

1. Introduce a `clCloneCommandBufferKHR` entry-point for cloning a command-buffer.

   **UNRESOLVED**

2. Enable detached command-buffer execution, where command-buffers are executed on their own internal queue to prevent locking user created queues for the duration of their execution.

   **UNRESOLVED**

---

This is a preview of an OpenCL provisional extension specification that has been Ratified under the Khronos Intellectual Property Framework. It is being made publicly available prior to being uploaded to the Khronos registry to enable review and feedback from the community. If you have feedback please create an issue on https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenCL-Docs/

[2] The reference count returned should be considered immediately stale. It is unsuitable for general use in applications. This feature is provided for identifying memory leaks.
Chapter 47. Kernel Optimization Hints

This extension adds mechanisms to provide information to the compiler that may improve the performance of some kernels. Specifically, this extension adds the ability to:

- Tell the compiler the expected value of a variable.
- Allow the compiler to assume a condition is true.

These functions are not required for functional correctness.

The initial version of this extension extends the OpenCL SPIR-V environment to support new instructions for offline compilation tool chains. Similar functionality may be provided by some OpenCL C online compilation tool chains, but formal support in OpenCL C is not required by the initial version of the extension.

47.1. General information

47.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_expect_assume

47.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-11-10</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>First assigned version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

47.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specifications Version V3.0.8.

The initial version of this extension extends the OpenCL SPIR-V environment to support new instructions. Please refer to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification that describes how this extension modifies the OpenCL SPIR-V environment.

47.2. Sample Code

Although this extension does not formally extend OpenCL C, the ability to provide expect and assume information is supported by many OpenCL C compiler tool chains. The sample code below describes how to test for and provide expect and assume information to compilers based on Clang:
// __has_builtin is an optional compiler feature that is supported by Clang.
// If this feature is not supported, we will assume the builtin is not present.
#ifndef __has_builtin
#define __has_builtin(x)    0
#endif

kernel void test(global int* dst, global int* src)
{
    int value = src[get_global_id(0)];

    // Tell the compiler that the most likely source value is zero.
    #if __has_builtin(__builtin_expect)
        value = __builtin_expect(value, 0);
    #endif

    // Tell the compiler that the source value is non-negative.
    // Behavior is undefined if the source value is actually negative.
    #if __has_builtin(__builtin_assume)
        __builtin_assume(value >= 0);
    #endif

dst[get_global_id(0)] = value % 4;
}
Chapter 48. Subgroup Rotation

This extension adds support for a new subgroup data exchange operation that makes it possible to rotate values through the work items in a subgroup.

48.1. General Information

48.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_subgroup_rotate

48.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2022-04-22</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.10, and OpenCL C Specification Version 3.0.10 and OpenCL Environment Specification Version 3.0.10.

This extension requires OpenCL 2.0.

48.1.4. Contributors

Kévin Petit, Arm Ltd.
Ben Ashbaugh, Intel
Ruihao Zhang, Qualcomm
Sven van Haastregt, Arm Ltd.
Anastasia Stulova, Arm Ltd.
Stuart Brady, Arm Ltd.

48.2. New OpenCL C Functions

This extension adds the following built-in function:

```c
gentype sub_group_rotate(gentype value, int delta)
gentype sub_group_clustered_rotate(gentype value, int delta, uint clustersize)
```

48.3. Modifications to the OpenCL C Specification

(Add a new section 6.15.x, Subgroup Rotation)

The following preprocessor definitions are added:
#define cl_khr_subgroup_rotate 1

The table below describes a specialized OpenCL C programming language built-in function that allow work items in a subgroup to exchange data. This function need not be encountered by all work items in a subgroup executing the kernel. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `char`, `uchar`, `short`, `ushort`, `int`, `uint`, `long`, `ulong`, `float`, `double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_rotate(gentype value, int delta)</code></td>
<td>Returns <code>value</code> for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the remainder of the division of the sum of this work item's subgroup local ID and <code>delta</code> by the maximum subgroup size. The value of <code>delta</code> is required to be dynamically-uniform for all work items in the subgroup, otherwise the behavior is undefined. The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the calculated index is inactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype sub_group_clustered_rotate(gentype value, int delta, uint clustersize)</code></td>
<td>Returns <code>value</code> for the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the sum of, the remainder of the division of the sum of this work item's ID within the cluster and <code>delta</code> by <code>clustersize</code>, and the subgroup local ID of the first work-item of the cluster to which the work-item executing the function belongs. The value of <code>delta</code> is required to be dynamically-uniform for all work items in the subgroup, otherwise the behavior is undefined. <code>clustersize</code> must be an integer constant expression and a power of two, smaller than or equal to the maximum subgroup size, otherwise the behavior is undefined. The return value is undefined if the work item with subgroup local ID equal to the calculated index is inactive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48.4. Modifications to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification

See OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification.
48.5. Interactions with Other Extensions

If `cl_khr_il_program` is supported then the SPIR-V environment specification modifications described above apply.
Chapter 49. Work Group Uniform Arithmetic

This extension adds additional work-group collective functions to OpenCL C. Specifically, this extension adds support for work-group scans and reductions for the following operators:

- Logical operations (and, or, and xor).
- Bitwise operations (and, or, and xor).
- Integer multiplication (mul).
- Floating-point multiplication (mul).

49.1. General Information

49.1.1. Name Strings

cl_khr_work_group_uniform_arithmetic

49.1.2. Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2022-04-29</td>
<td>1.0.0</td>
<td>Initial version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

49.1.3. Dependencies

This extension is written against the OpenCL Specification Version 3.0.10.

This extension requires OpenCL 2.0.

49.1.4. Contributors

Kevin Petit, Arm Ltd.
Ben Ashbaugh, Intel

49.2. New OpenCL C Functions

The following functions are added to OpenCL C.
For the following functions, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `int, uint, long, or ulong`.

```plaintext
ggentype work_group_reduce_and(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_reduce_or(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_reduce_xor(ggentype value);

ggentype work_group_scan_inclusive_and(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_inclusive_or(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_inclusive_xor(ggentype value);

ggentype work_group_scan_exclusive_and(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_exclusive_or(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_exclusive_xor(ggentype value);
```

For the following functions, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `int, uint, long, ulong, float, double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

```plaintext
ggentype work_group_reduce_mul(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_inclusive_mul(ggentype value);
ggentype work_group_scan_exclusive_mul(ggentype value);
```

### 49.3. Modifications to the OpenCL C Specification

(Add to Section 6.15.16, Work-group Collective Functions)

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform logical arithmetic operations across work items in a work-group. These functions must be encountered by all work items in a work-group executing the kernel, otherwise the behavior is undefined. For these functions, a non-zero `predicate` argument or return value is logically `true` and a zero `predicate` argument or return value is logically `false`.

```plaintext
int work_group_reduce_logical_and(int predicate);
int work_group_reduce_logical_or(int predicate);
int work_group_reduce_logical_xor(int predicate);

int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_and(int predicate);
int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_or(int predicate);
int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_xor(int predicate);

int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_and(int predicate);
int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_or(int predicate);
int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_xor(int predicate);
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_reduce_logical_and(int predicate);</code></td>
<td>Returns the logical <strong>and</strong> or xor of <code>predicate</code> for all work items in the work-group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_reduce_logical_or(int predicate);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_reduce_logical_xor(int predicate);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_and(int predicate);</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an inclusive scan operation, which is the logical <strong>and</strong> or xor of <code>predicate</code> for all work items in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than or equal to this work item's work-group linear local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_or(int predicate);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_inclusive_logical_xor(int predicate);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_and(int predicate);</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an exclusive scan operation, which is the logical <strong>and</strong> or xor of <code>predicate</code> for all work items in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than this work item's work-group linear local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_or(int predicate);</code></td>
<td>If there is no work item in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than this work item's work-group linear local ID then an identity value <code>true</code> is returned. For <strong>and</strong> the identity value is <code>true</code> (non-zero). For <strong>or</strong> and xor, the identity value is <code>false</code> (zero).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int work_group_scan_exclusive_logical_xor(int predicate);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform bitwise integer operations across work items in a work-group. These functions must be encountered by all work items in a work-group executing the kernel, otherwise the behavior is undefined. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `int`, `uint`, `long`, and `ulong`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_reduce_and(gentype value);</code></td>
<td>Returns the bitwise <strong>and</strong> or xor of <code>value</code> for all work items in the work-group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_reduce_or(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_reduce_xor(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The table below describes the OpenCL C programming language built-in functions that perform multiplicative operations across work items in a work-group. These functions must be encountered by all work items in a work-group executing the kernel, otherwise the behavior is undefined. For the functions below, the generic type name `gentype` may be one of the supported built-in scalar data types `int, uint, long, ulong, float, double` (if double precision is supported), or `half` (if half precision is supported).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_inclusive_and(gentype value);</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an inclusive scan operation, which is the bitwise <code>and</code>, <code>or</code>, or <code>xor</code> of <code>value</code> for all work items in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than or equal to this work item's work-group linear local ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_inclusive_or(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_inclusive_xor(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_exclusive_and(gentype value);</code></td>
<td>Returns the result of an exclusive scan operation, which is the bitwise <code>and</code>, <code>or</code>, or <code>xor</code> of <code>value</code> for all work items in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than this work item's work-group linear local ID. If there is no work item in the work-group with a work-group linear local ID less than this work item's work-group linear local ID then an identity value <code>I</code> is returned. For <code>and</code>, the identity value is <code>~0</code> (all bits set). For <code>or</code> and <code>xor</code>, the identity value is <code>0</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_exclusive_or(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_scan_exclusive_xor(gentype value);</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gentype work_group_reduce_mul(gentype value);</code></td>
<td>Returns the multiplication of <code>value</code> for all work items in the work-group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
49.4. Issues

1. For these built-in functions, do we only want to support the types supported by the existing work-group collective functions, or do we want to support the types supported by the sub-group collective functions?

RESOLVED: The extension will require the same types as the existing work-group collective functions.

The difference are the 8-bit and 16-bit types: char, uchar, short, and ushort. Note that half is already supported, if half-precision is supported.
Chapter 50. Extensions to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment

An OpenCL SPIR-V environment may be modified by OpenCL extensions. Please refer to the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification for descriptions how OpenCL extensions modify an OpenCL SPIR-V environment. In addition to the extensions described in this document, the OpenCL SPIR-V Environment Specification also describes how the following OpenCL extensions modify an OpenCL SPIR-V environment:

- `cl_khr_spirv_no_integer_wrap_decoration`
- `cl_khr_spirv_extended_debug_info`
- `cl_khr_spirv_linkonce_odr`
Index

C

clCommandBarrierWithWaitListKHR, 330
clCommandCopyBufferKHR, 331
clCommandCopyBufferRectKHR, 332
clCommandCopyBufferToImageKHR, 334
clCommandCopyImageKHR, 336
clCommandCopyImageToBufferKHR, 337
clCommandFillBufferKHR, 338
clCommandFillImageKHR, 340
clCommandNDRangeKernelKHR, 341
clCreateCommandBufferKHR, 325
clCreateEventFromEGLSyncKHR, 168
clCreateEventFromGLsyncKHR, 104
clCreateFromD3D10BufferKHR, 115
clCreateFromD3D10Texture2DKHR, 115
clCreateFromD3D10Texture3DKHR, 116
clCreateFromD3D11BufferKHR, 131
clCreateFromD3D11Texture2DKHR, 131
clCreateFromD3D11Texture3DKHR, 132
clCreateFromDX9MediaSurfaceKHR, 145
clCreateFromEGLImageKHR, 172
clCreateFromGLBuffer, 91
clCreateFromGLRenderbuffer, 96
clCreateFromGLTexture, 92
clCreateProgramWithILKHR, 189
clEnqueueAcquireD3D10ObjectsKHR, 119
clEnqueueAcquireD3D11ObjectsKHR, 135
clEnqueueAcquireDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, 147
clEnqueueAcquireEGLObjectsKHR, 174
clEnqueueAcquireGLObjects, 99
clEnqueueCommandBufferKHR, 328
clEnqueueReleaseD3D10ObjectsKHR, 121
clEnqueueReleaseD3D11ObjectsKHR, 137
clEnqueueReleaseDX9MediaSurfacesKHR, 149
clEnqueueReleaseEGLObjectsKHR, 175
clEnqueueReleaseGLObjects, 100
clFinalizeCommandBufferKHR, 328
clGetCommandBufferInfoKHR, 344
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D10KHR, 113
clGetDeviceIDsFromD3D11KHR, 129
clGetDeviceIDsFromDX9MediaAdapterKHR, 144
clGetExtensionFunctionAddressForPlatform, 4
clGetGLContextInfoKHR, 86
clGetGLObjectInfo, 97
clGetGLTextureInfo, 98
clGetKernelSubGroupInfoKHR, 198
clIcdGetPlatformIDsKHR, 10
clReleaseCommandBufferKHR, 327
clRetainCommandBufferKHR, 327
clTerminateContextKHR, 183

N

num_elements_per_line * num_lines) * num_planes) elements of size num_bytes_per_element from (src + (src_offset * num_bytes_per_element, 226
Appendix A: Extensions Promoted to Core Features

A.1. For OpenCL 1.1:

• The functionality previously described by `cl_khr_byte_addressable_store` is now part of the core feature set.

• The functionality previously described by `cl_khr_global_int32_base_atomics`, `cl_khr_global_int32_extended_atomics`, `cl_khr_local_int32_base_atomics`, and `cl_khr_local_int32_extended_atomics` is now part of the core feature set.

A.2. For OpenCL 1.2:

• The functionality previously described by `cl_khr_fp64` is now an optional core feature.

A.3. For OpenCL 2.0:

• The functionality described by `cl_khr_3d_image_writes` is part of the core feature set.

• The functionality described by `cl_khr_create_command_queue` is part of the core feature set.

• The functionality described by `cl_khr_depth_images` is now part of the core feature set.

• The functionality described by `cl_khr_image2d_from_buffer` is now part of the core feature set.

A.4. For OpenCL 2.1:

• The functionality described by `cl_khr_il_program` is now part of the core feature set.

• The API functionality described by `cl_khr_subgroups` is now part of the core API feature set, but the built-in functions described by `cl_khr_subgroups` must still be accessed as an extension to the OpenCL 2.0 C Language specification.

A.5. For OpenCL 3.0:

• The API functionality described by `cl_khr_extended_versioning` is now part of the core API feature set, with minor modifications.

• The built-in functions described by `cl_khr_subgroups` are now supported in OpenCL C 3.0 when the `__opencl_c_subgroups` feature is supported.
Appendix B: Deprecated Extensions

B.1. For OpenCL 1.1:

- The `cl_khr_select_fprounding_mode` extension has been deprecated. Its use is no longer recommended.
## Appendix C: Quick Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension Name</th>
<th>Brief Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_3d_image_writes</td>
<td>Write to 3D images</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_async_work_group_copy_fence</td>
<td>Asynchronous Copy Fences</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_byte_addressable_store</td>
<td>Read and write from 8-bit and 16-bit pointers</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_command_buffer</td>
<td>Record and Replay Commands</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_create_command_queue</td>
<td>API to Create Command Queues with Properties</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_d3d10_sharing</td>
<td>Share Direct3D 10 Buffers and Textures with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_d3d11_sharing</td>
<td>Share Direct3D 11 Buffers and Textures with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_depth_images</td>
<td>Single Channel Depth Images</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_device_enqueue_local_arg_types</td>
<td>Pass Non-Void Local Pointers to Child Kernels</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_device_uuid</td>
<td>Unique Device and Driver Identifier Queries</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_dx9_media_sharing</td>
<td>Share DirectX 9 Media Surfaces with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_egl_event</td>
<td>Share EGL Sync Objects with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_egl_image</td>
<td>Share EGL Images with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_extended_async_copies</td>
<td>2D and 3D Async Copies</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_extended_bit_ops</td>
<td>Bit Insert, Extract, and Reverse Operations</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_extended_versioning</td>
<td>Extend versioning of platform, devices, extensions, etc.</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 3.0 (with minor changes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory</td>
<td>Common Functionality for External Memory Sharing</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory_dma_buf</td>
<td>dma_buf External Memory Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Name</td>
<td>Brief Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory_dx</td>
<td>Direct3D 11 and 12 External Memory Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory_opaque_fd</td>
<td>Opaque File Descriptor External Memory Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory_win32</td>
<td>NT Handle External Memory Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_expect_assume</td>
<td>Kernel Optimization Hints</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_semaphore</td>
<td>Common Functionality for External Semaphore Sharing</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_semaphore_dx_fence</td>
<td>Direct3D 12 External Semaphore Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_semaphore_opaque_fd</td>
<td>Opaque File Descriptor External Semaphore Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_semaphore_sync_fd</td>
<td>Sync FD External Semaphore Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_external_memory_win32</td>
<td>NT Handle External Semaphore Handles</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_fp16</td>
<td>Operations on 16-bit Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_fp64</td>
<td>Operations on 64-bit Floating-Point Values</td>
<td>Optional Core Feature in OpenCL 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_gl_depth_images</td>
<td>Share OpenGL Depth Images with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_gl_event</td>
<td>Share OpenGL Fence Sync Objects with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_gl_msaa_sharing</td>
<td>Share OpenGL MSAA Textures with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_gl_sharing</td>
<td>Sharing OpenGL Buffers and Textures with OpenCL</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_global_int32_base_atomics</td>
<td>Basic Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Global Memory</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_global_int32_extended_atomics</td>
<td>Extended Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Global Memory</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_icd</td>
<td>Installable Client Drivers</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_il_program</td>
<td>Support for Intermediate Language (IL) Programs (SPIR-V)</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_image2d_from_buffer</td>
<td>Create 2D Images from Buffers</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Name</td>
<td>Brief Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_initialize_memory</td>
<td>Initialize Local and Private Memory on Allocation</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_int64_base_atomics</td>
<td>Basic Atomic Operations on 64-bit Integers in Global and Local Memory</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_int64_extended_atomics</td>
<td>Extended Atomic Operations on 64-bit Integers in Global and Local Memory</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_local_int32_base_atomics</td>
<td>Basic Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Local Memory</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_local_int32_extended_atomics</td>
<td>Extended Atomic Operations on 32-bit Integers in Local Memory</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_integer_dot_product</td>
<td>Integer dot product operations</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_mipmap_image</td>
<td>Create and Use Images with Mipmaps</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_mipmap_image_writes</td>
<td>Write to Images with Mipmaps</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_pci_bus_info</td>
<td>Query PCI Bus Information for an OpenCL Device</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_priority_hints</td>
<td>Create Command Queues with Different Priorities</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_select_fprounding_mode</td>
<td>Set the Current Kernel Rounding Mode</td>
<td>DEPRECATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_semaphore</td>
<td>Semaphore Synchronization Primitives</td>
<td>Provisional Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_spir</td>
<td>Standard Portable Intermediate Representation Programs</td>
<td>Extension, Superseded by IL Programs / SPIR-V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_srgb_image_writes</td>
<td>Write to sRGB Images</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroups</td>
<td>Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Core Feature in OpenCL 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_ballot</td>
<td>Exchange Ballots Among Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_clustered_reduce</td>
<td>Clustered Reductions for Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_extended_types</td>
<td>Additional Type Support for Sub-Group Functions</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Name</td>
<td>Brief Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_named_barrier</td>
<td>Barriers for Subsets of a Work Group</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_arithmetic</td>
<td>Sub-Group Arithmetic Functions in Non-Uniform Control Flow</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_non_uniform_vote</td>
<td>Hold Votes Among Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_rotate</td>
<td>Rotation Among Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle</td>
<td>General-Purpose Shuffles Among Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_subgroup_shuffle_relative</td>
<td>Relative Shuffles Among Sub-Groupings of Work Items</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_suggested_local_work_size</td>
<td>Query a Suggested Local Work Size</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_terminate_context</td>
<td>Terminate an OpenCL Context</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_throttle_hints</td>
<td>Create Command Queues with Different Throttle Policies</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl_khr_work_group_uniform_arithmetic</td>
<td>Work Group Uniform Arithmetic</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>